



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



# ENGLISH SCHOOL-CLASSICS

EDITED BY FRANCIS STORR, M.A.,

CHIEF MASTER OF MODERN SUBJECTS IN MERCHANT TAYLORS' SCHOOL.

## THOMSON'S SEASONS: Winter.

With an Introduction to the Series. By the Rev. J. F. BRIGHT. 1s.

## COWPER'S TASK.

By FRANCIS STORR, M.A. 2s. Part I. (Book I.—The Sofa; Book II.—The Timepiece) 9d. Part II. (Book III.—The Garden; Book IV.—The Winter Evening) 9d. Part III. (Book V.—The Winter Morning Walk; Book VI.—The Winter Walk at Noon) 9d.

## SCOTT'S LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

By J. SUTREX PHILLPOTTS, M.A., Head-Master of Bedford Grammar School. 2s. 6d.; or in Four Parts, 9d. each.

## SCOTT'S LADY OF THE LAKE.

By R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Head-Master of Kelly College, Tavistock. 2s.; or in Three Parts, 9d. each.

## NOTES TO SCOTT'S WAVERLEY.

By H. W. EVE, M.A., Head-Master of University College School, London. 1s.; WAVERLEY AND NOTES, 2s. 6d.

## TWENTY OF BACON'S ESSAYS.

By FRANCIS STORR, M.A. 1s.

## SIMPLE POEMS.

By W. E. MULLINS, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 8d.

## SELECTIONS FROM WORDSWORTH'S POEMS.

By H. H. TURNER, B.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1s.

## WORDSWORTH'S EXCURSION: The Wanderer.

By H. H. TURNER, B.A. 1s.

## MILTON'S PARADISE LOST.

By FRANCIS STORR, M.A. Book I. 9d. Book II. 9d.

## MILTON'S L'ALLEGRO, IL PENSEROSO, AND LYCIDAS.

By EDWARD STORR, M.A., late Scholar of New College, Oxford. 1s.

## SELECTIONS FROM THE SPECTATOR.

By OSMUND AIRY, M.A., late Assistant-Master at Wellington College. 1s.

## BROWNE'S RELIGIO MEDICI.

By W. P. SMITH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Winchester College. 1s.

## GOLDSMITH'S TRAVELLER AND DESERTED VILLAGE.

By C. SANKEY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 1s.

## EXTRACTS from GOLDSMITH'S VICAR OF WAKEFIELD.

By C. SANKEY, M.A. 1s.

## POEMS SELECTED from the WORKS OF ROBERT BURNS.

By A. M. BELL, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford. 2s.

## MACAULAY'S ESSAYS:

MOORE'S LIFE OF BYRON. By FRANCIS STORR, M.A. 9d.

BOSWELL'S LIFE OF JOHNSON. By FRANCIS STORR, M.A. 9d.

HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. By H. F. BOYD, late Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s.

## SOUTHEY'S LIFE OF NELSON.

By W. E. MULLINS, M.A. 2s. 6d.

## GRAY'S POEMS with JOHNSON'S LIFE AND SELECTIONS

from GRAY'S LETTERS. By FRANCIS STORR, M.A. 1s.

---

Waterloo Place, Pall Mall, London

## RIVINGTONS' MATHEMATICAL SERIES

---

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.,

OF GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE, AND LATE LECTURER AT ST. PETER'S COLLEGE,  
CAMBRIDGE.

*Arithmetic.* 3s. 6d. A KEY, 9s.

*Algebra.* Part I. 3s. Without Answers, 2s. 6d. A KEY, 9s.

*Exercises on Algebra.* Part I. 2s. 6d.

[Copies may be had without the Answers.]

*Elementary Trigonometry.* 4s. 6d. A KEY, 7s. 6d.

*Elements of Geometry.*

Containing Books I to 6, and portions of Books II and 12 of  
EUCLID, with Exercises and Notes. 3s. 6d. A KEY, 8s. 6d.

PART I., containing Books I and 2 of EUCLID, may be had  
separately.

*Elementary Hydrostatics.* 3s. }  
*Elementary Statics.* 3s. } A KEY, 6s.

*Book of Enunciations*

FOR HAMBLIN SMITH'S GEOMETRY, ALGEBRA, TRIGONOMETRY,  
STATICS, AND HYDROSTATICS. 1s.

*The Study of Heat.* 3s.

---

By E. J. GROSS, M.A.,

FELLOW OF GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, AND SECRETARY TO  
THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE SCHOOLS EXAMINATION BOARD.

*Algebra.* Part II. 8s. 6d.

*Kinematics and Kinetics.* 5s. 6d.

---

By G. RICHARDSON, M.A.,

ASSISTANT-MASTER AT WINCHESTER COLLEGE, AND LATE FELLOW OF ST. JOHN'S  
COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

*Geometrical Conic Sections.* 4s. 6d.

---

Waterloo Place, Pall Mall, London.



6000981110

ARNOLD'S  
FIRST GREEK BOOK

REVISED BY F. D. MORICE.

New Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.** By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D., *Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College, Oxford.*

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Stories in Attic Greek.** Forming a Greek Reading Book for the use of Junior Forms in Schools. *With Notes and Vocabulary.* By FRANCIS DAVID MORICE, M.A.

THE  
FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY  
THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

---

NEW EDITION, Edited and Revised

BY THE REV.  
FRANCIS DAVID MORICE, M.A.

ASSISTANT MASTER IN RUGBY SCHOOL, AND FELLOW OF QUEEN'S COLLEGE, OXFORD

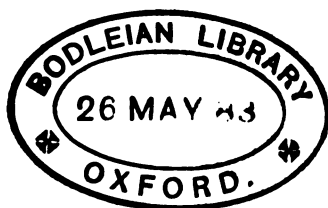
---

RIVINGTONS  
WATERLOO PLACE, LONDON

MDCCCLXXXIII

304. j. 105.





## PREFACE.

IN attempting to revise the late Mr. T. Kerchever Arnold's *First Greek Book*, I have been led gradually, and with some misgivings, to remodel very considerably both its form and its matter. When I first undertook the work, I arranged to entirely re-write the Exercises, and this in itself involved, as I soon found, new Vocabularies, and a multitude of other smaller changes. Then, a considerable portion of the original work consisted of Syntactical Rules in Latin, which it would have been a sort of anachronism to reproduce in these days of Greek Grammars "in the vulgar tongue." It was also thought expedient to simplify the arrangement of the book by disencumbering it as far as possible of Appendices. In this process the Table of Idioms, etc., had to disappear, except in so far as its substance could be incorporated into the body of the work. And the same may be said of the Paradigms, which in the original book were gathered into a supplement, but are now given separately, each in connection with the Exercises founded upon it.

Having been compelled, practically, to go so far in the direction of change, I have ventured to go a little further on my own account, and to use somewhat freely my own discretion as to following or varying the order in which Mr. Arnold had presented the facts of Accidence and Syntax.

---

Sometimes it appeared to me that in his zeal for completeness or symmetry of teaching, he had introduced the beginner to phenomena, consideration of which would have been better reserved till other phenomena more important, or, at any rate, more elementary, had been mastered. In these cases I have postponed (or omitted) discussions which seemed to me ill-timed or needless. When a boy does not yet know whether *μοῦσα* is a verb or a noun, it is, I think, a mistake to teach him minute rules of accentuation, or break down by force his natural reluctance to make close acquaintance with "*Proparoxytones*," "*Sigmated stems*," and "*Puncta diaeresis*." This belief, which I have derived from experience as well as from *a priori* considerations, I have frequently translated into practice in the course of this revision.

To give a few examples of such alterations, I have omitted all but the briefest possible discussion of Accentuation, Punctuation, etc., endeavouring to lose no time in introducing the learner to such Inflections of Nouns and Verbs, as, along with a few of the very simplest rules of syntax, make the best stepping-stone towards translation and retranslation of easy sentences. And among these I have taught first those which seemed most important, because most frequently occurring in actual Greek sentences, or best calculated to familiarise a beginner with the general principles of word-formation, or, simply, most easily grasped and remembered. At the same time, I have always kept in mind, and followed, as far as possible, the general lines of teaching adopted in the best modern Grammars, giving, *e.g.* the three main types of Noun-Declension in their usual order,

though I have not thought it necessary to exhaust all possible inflections of *A*-stem nouns, simple and contract, before passing on to *O*-stems; or to teach all the more difficult Soft-vowel-stems before the comparatively easy Consonant-stems, because (for symmetry's sake) most Grammars adopt that arrangement.

It may seem at first sight a bold innovation to postpone till near the end of the book all discussion of the Dual. But considering, first, the fact that the employment of that number is in no kind of Greek compulsory, and in many kinds of Greek rare, or even unknown; and, secondly, the extreme simplicity of Dual-inflections when treated *en masse*, after tolerable familiarity with other branches of Accidence has been attained; I have hopes that this change will be found to effect a real saving of time both for learners and teachers, without making the Exercises at all less useful as an introduction to the study of Greek as actually employed by good Attic writers.

For somewhat similar reasons I have thought it best, in treating Verb-inflections, not to dwell upon such rarities of Accidence as *λυόμεθον*, *λελύκω*, and *λελύκοιμι*, which the learner will scarcely encounter in the authors to whose works he will pass from this book. And, desiring to fix his attention at first mainly upon the Simple Sentence, I have also postponed consideration of the Future Optative, which of course forms no part of the regular phenomena of such sentences. But I have not allowed this desire to cut me off altogether from the common use of Subjunctives and Optatives in dependent clauses, for, had I done so, I should

certainly have given the beginner a wrong idea of the normal uses of these Moods. And though it is often desirable to postpone learning this or that point, it is never desirable to learn what must afterwards be unlearned.

The back-bone of Greek Grammar-teaching is, of course, the inflection of the verb, and I have therefore tried to make this the back-bone of the book. The beginner who goes consecutively through the Exercises will have worked in detail through all the principal Verb-forms. And, at the end of the Exercises, I have tabulated for reference these forms, as they appear in regular Verbs in  $\omega$ . A good deal of time and trouble, which I hope will not be altogether wasted, has been spent in arranging this table on a somewhat novel plan, the main object of which has been to bring out, as clearly as possible without over-elaboration, the development of the various tenses in each mood from the original verb-stem.

As, in pursuance of the system already described, the Paradigms of Nouns have been necessarily scattered through the book, it has been necessary to adopt some simple method of reference to them. Accordingly the book has been divided, on an uniform system, into sections, and, in the "Greek-English Vocabulary," with each noun is given the number of the section where its corresponding Paradigm is to be found.

F. D. M.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

SECTION	PAGE
1. The Greek Alphabet, . . . . .	1
Exercise I., . . . . .	2
2. Classification of Letters, . . . . .	2
3. Diphthongs, . . . . .	3
4. Breathings, . . . . .	3
5. Accents, . . . . .	4
6. Stops, etc., . . . . .	4
7. Conjugations of Verbs, . . . . .	5
8. Present Indicative of Verbs in -ω, Active and Passive, . . . . .	5
9. )	
10. } Exercise II., . . . . .	6
11. }	
12. Cases, . . . . .	6
13. The Article, . . . . .	7
14. First Declension of Substantives ( <i>A</i> -stems), . . . . .	7
15. Inflection of Masculine Nouns in -ας and -ης, . . . . .	8
16. )	
17. } Exercise III., . . . . .	8
18. }	
19. Feminine Substantives of the First Declension ( <i>A</i> -stems), . . . . .	9
20. Present Indicative of <i>εἶμι</i> ( <i>sum</i> ), . . . . .	9
21. )	
22. } Exercise IV., . . . . .	10
23. }	
24. Future Indicative Active, . . . . .	11
25. )	
26. } Exercise V., . . . . .	12
27. }	
28. Second Declension of Substantives ( <i>O</i> -stems), . . . . .	12

# Table of Contents.

SECTION	PAGE
29. Imperfect Indicative, Active and Passive, . . . . .	13
30. )	
31. } Exercise VI., . . . . .	14
32. }	
33. Adjectives of Three Terminations, . . . . .	15
34. Position of Adjective, . . . . .	16
35. Imperfect and Future of <i>ελυ</i> ( <i>sum</i> ), . . . . .	16
36. )	
37. } Exercise VII., . . . . .	17
38. }	
39. Syllabic and Temporal Augment, . . . . .	18
40. )	
41. } Exercise VIII., . . . . .	19
42. }	
43. )	
44. } Exercise IX., . . . . .	20
45. }	
46. Commands and Prohibitions, . . . . .	21
47. )	
48. } Exercise X., . . . . .	22
49. }	
50. Weak Aorists Active and Passive, . . . . .	23
51. Paradigms of Weak Aorist Active and Passive, . . . . .	24
52. )	
53. } Exercise XI., . . . . .	24
54. }	
55. Third Declension of Substantives, . . . . .	25
56. Guttural and Labial Stems, . . . . .	26
57. )	
58. } Exercise XII., . . . . .	27
59. }	
60. Future and Weak Aorist of Liquid and Nasal Stems, . . . . .	28
61. )	
62. } Exercise XIII., . . . . .	29
63. }	
64. Third Declension : Dental Stems, . . . . .	30

# Table of Contents.

xi

SECTION	PAGE
65. Future Passive, . . . . .	31
66. )	
67. } Exercise XIV., . . . . .	31
68. )	
69. Dental Stems ( <i>continued</i> ), . . . . .	32
70. Present, Future, and Aorist Participles Active, . . . . .	32
71. Participle Inflections, . . . . .	33
72. Use of Participle with Article, . . . . .	34
73. )	
74. } Exercise XV., . . . . .	35
75. )	
76. Third Declension, Liquid and Nasal Stems, . . . . .	36
77. Strong Aorist Active and Passive, . . . . .	37
78. )	
79. } Exercise XVI., . . . . .	38
80. )	
81. Aorist Participle Passive, . . . . .	39
82. Third Declension (Soft-Vowel Stems), . . . . .	40
83. )	
84. } Exercise XVII., . . . . .	40
85. )	
86. Perfect Active (Weak and Strong), . . . . .	42
87. Pluperfect Active, . . . . .	43
88. Third Declension Stems in <i>ev</i> and <i>es</i> , . . . . .	44
89. )	
90. } Exercise XVIII., . . . . .	44
91. )	
92. Some Irregular Nouns, . . . . .	46
93. )	
94. } Exercise XIX., . . . . .	46
95. )	
96. Adjectives in <i>-vs -eia -v</i> , . . . . .	48
97. )	
98. } Exercise XX., . . . . .	48
99. )	
100. Perfect Passive, . . . . .	49



SECTION	PAGE
101. Pluperfect Passive, . . . . .	51
102. } Exercise XXI., . . . . .	52
103. }	
104. }	
105. μέγας, πολύς, μέλας, . . . . .	53
106. Future-Perfect Passive, . . . . .	54
107. }	
108. }	
109. }	
110. } οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος, . . . . .	56
111. }	
112. }	
113. }	
114. }	
115. }	
116. }	
117. Perfect Participle Active, . . . . .	60
118. } Prepositions governing One Case, . . . . .	60
119. }	
120. }	
121. }	
122. }	
123. Use of Infinitive, . . . . .	63
124. Infinitive Active, . . . . .	64
125. Tenses of Infinitive, . . . . .	65
126. }	
127. }	
128. }	
129. Infinitive Passive, . . . . .	67
130. Infinitive with Article, . . . . .	67
131. }	
132. }	
133. }	
134. Middle Voice, . . . . .	69
135. Tenses of Middle (except Aorists), . . . . .	69

# Table of Contents.

xiii

SECTION	PAGE
136. } Exercise XXVII., . . . . .	70
137. }	
138. }	
139. Aorist Middle, . . . . .	71
140. <i>τίς, τις, ἀλλήλω,</i> . . . . .	72
141. } Exercise XXVIII., . . . . .	73
142. }	
143. }	
144. Verbs compounded with Prepositions, . . . . .	74
145. } Exercise XXIX., . . . . .	74
146. }	
147. }	
148. Elision, etc., in Prepositions, . . . . .	75
149. Comparison of Adjectives in <i>-ος</i> , . . . . .	76
150. } Exercise XXX., . . . . .	76
151. }	
152. }	
153. Contract Nouns of Second Declension, . . . . .	77
154. Contract Adjectives in <i>-ος</i> , . . . . .	78
155. } Exercise XXXI., . . . . .	79
156. }	
157. }	
158. Contract Verbs, . . . . .	80
159. <i>A</i> -stem Verbs, . . . . .	81
160. } Exercise XXXII., . . . . .	82
161. }	
162. }	
163. <i>E</i> -stem Verbs, . . . . .	83
164. } Exercise XXXIII., . . . . .	84
165. }	
166. }	
167. <i>O</i> -stem Verbs, . . . . .	85
168. } Exercise XXXIV., . . . . .	85
169. }	
170. }	
171. Hard-Vowel Stems (Future, Aorist, and Perfect), . . . . .	86

SECTION	PAGE
172. }	
173. } Exercise XXXV., . . . . .	87
174. }	
175. Hard-Vowel Stems. Irregularities, . . . . .	88
176. }	
177. } Exercise XXXVI., . . . . .	89
178. }	
179. <i>δς, δςτις</i> , . . . . .	90
180. Present and Aorist Subjunctive, . . . . .	90
181. Some uses of the Subjunctive, . . . . .	92
182. }	
183. } Exercise XXXVII., . . . . .	93
184. }	
185. Stems in <i>ου</i> and <i>αυ</i> , . . . . .	94
186. Imperative and its Tenses, . . . . .	94
187. Use of Imperative, . . . . .	95
188. }	
189. } Exercise XXXVIII., . . . . .	96
190. }	
191. <i>εἰς, δίο</i> , etc., . . . . .	97
192. }	
193. } Exercise XXXIX., . . . . .	98
194. }	
195. The Optative Mood, Present and Aorist, . . . . .	99
196. Some uses of the Optative, . . . . .	100
197. }	
198. } Exercise XL., . . . . .	101
199. }	
200. Optative Present of Verbs in <i>-αω</i> , etc., . . . . .	102
201. <i>ἐγώ, σὺ</i> , . . . . .	102
202. Use of Personal Pronouns, . . . . .	103
203. }	
204. } Exercise XLI., . . . . .	104
205. }	
206. Reflexive Pronouns, . . . . .	105
207. Greek Participles and their English equivalents, . . . . .	106

# Table of Contents.

XV

SECTION	PAGE
208. }	
209. } Exercise XLII., . . . . .	108
210. }	
211. Four Classes of Verbs in -μι, . . . . .	109
212. ἴστημι, Transitive Tenses, . . . . .	109
213. }	
214. } Exercise XLIII., . . . . .	110
215. }	
216. ἴστημι, Intransitive Tenses, . . . . .	111
217. }	
218. } Exercise XLIV., . . . . .	112
219. }	
220. τίθημι and ἵημι, . . . . .	113
221. }	
222. } Exercise XLV., . . . . .	115
223. }	
224. δίδωμι, . . . . .	116
225. Note on meaning of δίδωμι, . . . . .	117
226. ἴστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, etc., Infinitive, . . . . .	117
227. }	
228. } Exercise XLVI., . . . . .	118
229. }	
230. τίθημι, Imperative, Subjunctive, and Optative, . . . . .	119
231. Participles of τίθημι, . . . . .	120
232. }	
233. } Exercise XLVII., . . . . .	121
234. }	
235. Participles of ἴστημι and δίδωμι, . . . . .	122
236. Adjectives of two Terminations, . . . . .	124
237. Their Comparatives and Superlatives, . . . . .	125
238. }	
239. } Exercise XLVIII., . . . . .	126
240. }	
241. δεικνυμι, Indicative and Imperative, . . . . .	127
242. }	
243. } Exercise XLIX., . . . . .	128
244. }	

SECTION	PAGE
245. <i>δεκννμ</i> , Infinitive, Participle, Subjunctive, and Optative, .	130
246. }	
247. } Exercise L., . . . . .	131
248. }	
249. Dual of Nouns, . . . . .	132
250. Dual of Pronouns and Article, . . . . .	133
251. Dual of Verbs, . . . . .	133
252. Specimens of Dual Inflections, . . . . .	134
253. Use of Dual, . . . . .	134
254. }	
255. } Exercise LI., . . . . .	135
256. Avoided Aspirates, . . . . .	135
257. Defective Verbs, . . . . .	136
258. }	
259. } Exercise LII., . . . . .	137
260. }	
261. }	
262. } <i>εἰμι</i> ( <i>ibo</i> ) and <i>αἶδα</i> , . . . . .	138
263. }	
264. } Exercise LIII., . . . . .	140
265. }	
266. Syncopated Aorists, . . . . .	141
267. }	
268. } Exercise LIV., . . . . .	142
269. }	
270. Comparative and Superlative in <i>-ων -ωτος</i> , . . . . .	143
271. Comparative and Superlative Adverbs, . . . . .	143
272. Inflection of Comparatives in <i>-ων</i> , . . . . .	144
273. Irregular Comparatives and Superlatives, . . . . .	144
274. }	
275. } Exercise LV., . . . . .	145
276. }	
277. Full Paradigm of a Regular Verb in <i>-ω</i> , . . . . .	146
Vocabulary,—Greek-English, . . . . .	159
English-Greek, . . . . .	179

## 1. The Greek Alphabet.

FORM.	NAME.	SOUND.
<i>A</i> α	alpha	<i>a</i>
<i>B</i> β	beta	<i>b</i>
<i>Γ</i> γ	gamma	<i>g</i>
<i>Δ</i> δ	delta	<i>d</i>
<i>E</i> ε	epsilon	<i>ē</i>
<i>Z</i> ζ	zeta	<i>z</i>
<i>H</i> η	eta	<i>ē</i>
<i>Θ</i> θ	theta	<i>th</i>
<i>I</i> ι	iōta	<i>i</i>
<i>K</i> κ	kappa	<i>k</i>
<i>Λ</i> λ	lambda	<i>l</i>
<i>M</i> μ	mu	<i>m</i>
<i>N</i> ν	nu	<i>n</i>
<i>Ξ</i> ξ	xi	<i>x</i>
<i>O</i> ο	ōmicron	<i>ō</i>
<i>Π</i> π	pi	<i>p</i>
<i>P</i> ρ	rhō	<i>r</i>
<i>Σ</i> σ ς	sigma	<i>s</i>
<i>T</i> τ	tau	<i>t</i>
<i>Υ</i> υ	upsilon	<i>u</i>
<i>Φ</i> φ	phi	<i>ph</i>
<i>X</i> χ	chi	<i>ch</i>
<i>Ψ</i> ψ	psi	<i>ps</i>
<i>Ω</i> ω	ōmega	<i>ō</i>

1. *Gamma* has the *hard* sound of *g* (as in *girl*, not as in *gem*).  
Before γ, κ, χ, ξ (*guttural* letters) it is sounded *ng*. Thus  
ἄγγελος is pronounced *ang-gēlōs*.
2. *Chi* has the sound of *ch* in *chemist*.
3. *Sigma* at the end of a word is written ς, elsewhere σ. Thus  
*seismos* is written σεισμός.

**Exercise I.**

Write out the Greek words of the Exercise at 10.

(1) First in Greek *capital* letters,

(2) Next in English letters :

afterwards turn each of your Exercises back into small Greek letters, and see whether they agree with one another, and with the original.

If further practice is needed, other Exercises may be similarly treated, till the learner gains familiarity with the letters.

**2. Classification of Letters.**

The Letters of the Greek Alphabet may be classified as follows :—

*VOWELS.*

Hard	<i>α</i>	<i>ε</i>	<i>ο</i>
		<i>η</i>	<i>ω</i>
Soft	<i>ι</i>		
	<i>υ</i>		

*CONSONANTS.***SEMIVOWELS—**

Liquid	<i>λ</i>	<i>ρ</i>
Nasal	<i>μ</i>	<i>ν</i>
Sibilant	<i>ς</i>	

**MUTES—**

	Hard.	Soft.	Aspirate.
Guttural	<i>κ</i>	<i>γ</i>	<i>χ</i>
Dental	<i>τ</i>	<i>δ</i>	<i>θ</i>
Labial	<i>π</i>	<i>β</i>	<i>φ</i>

*DOUBLE CONSONANTS.*

Guttural	+	Sibilant	<i>ξ</i>
Dental	+	Sibilant	<i>ζ</i>
Labial	+	Sibilant	<i>ψ</i>

### 3. Diphthongs.

Vowels are combined in Diphthongs.

In a *Proper* Diphthong *both* vowels are sounded : in an *Improper* Diphthong *only the first*.

#### PROPER DIPHTHONGS.

αι	sounded as	ai	in 'aisle.'
ει	„	ei	in 'height.'
οι	„	oi	in 'oil.'
υι	„	wi	in 'twine.'
αυ	„	au	in 'cause.'
ευ	}	„	eu in 'feud.'
ηυ			
ου	„	ou	in 'sound.'

#### IMPROPER DIPHTHONGS.

α	sounded as	ai	in 'bait.'
η	„	ei	in 'receive.'
φ	„	o	in 'go.'

### 4. Breathings.

When a Vowel or Diphthong begins a word, a mark called a Breathing is written with it.

The Rough Breathing (´) has the sound of 'h': thus ὄσος is pronounced 'hōsōs.'

The Smooth Breathing (˘) has no sound: thus ἄγω is pronounced 'āgō.'

1. Breathings are written not *immediately above* but *before* a capital letter: thus Ἰω (Iō).
2. Breathings are written *above the second vowel* in a proper diphthong: thus αὐτός (autōs); Αἴμων (Haimōn).
3. υ beginning a word has always the rough breathing: thus ὕμεις (humeis).
4. The consonant ρ beginning a word also has the rough breathing, and is then sounded as rh: thus ῥόδος (rhōdōs).



## 5. Accents.

Generally speaking, one of the three last syllables of a Greek word bears a mark called an Accent, denoting the *pitch* or *stress* of the voice, employed in pronouncing it. But in the ordinary English method of pronouncing Greek these marks are disregarded.

Accents are *acute* (´) as ὄδῃ,  
                   *grave* (`) as ἀρετῇ,  
                   or *circumflex* (^) as τοῦτο.

There are many rules as to the use of accents. For the present it will suffice to note that—

1. The *grave* accent is placed on the *last* syllable only.
2. The *acute* on the *last but one* ("penultimate"), or *last but two* ("antepenultimate").

(Exceptions to this are τίς ; τί ; *who ? what ?*)

3. The *circumflex* only on long vowels or diphthongs, and either on the *last* syllable, or the *last but one*.
4. Before a stop the *grave* accent becomes *acute*, in spite of rule 2. Thus, τὰ καὶ τὰ́.

## 6. Stops, etc.

The full-stop and comma are used in Greek just as in English.

A full-stop written *above the line*, thus (·), answers to the English colon or semicolon.

The mark of interrogation is ‘;’ (= English ‘?’).

In Greek, there is no mark of exclamation, like our ‘!’

(It is not necessary in Greek, as in English, to begin each sentence with a capital letter. Commonly these letters are reserved to mark a proper name, or the beginning of a book, or one of its chief divisions, or the like. But this is to a great extent a matter of taste.)

## 7. Conjugations of Verbs.

Inflection in Greek (as in Latin, *e.g.* amo, amas, amat) consists mainly in adding various *Terminations* to an unvarying *Stem*. Thus :—

λύω, *I loose* (Stem λυ, Termination -ω) ;

λύεις, *you loose* (Stem λυ, Termination -εις), etc.

Greek Verbs are divided, according to the Termination of the 1st person singular Present Indicative Active, into two Conjugations :—

i. Verbs in ω : ii. Verbs in μ.

Thus λύω, *I loose*, is a “ Verb in ω ” :

φημί, *I speak*, is a “ Verb in μ.”

## 8. Present Indicative of Verbs in ω.

The following paradigm shows the manner in which the Present Indicative of a verb in ω is inflected in the Active and Passive.

### (a.) ACTIVE.

PERSON.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	λύω, <i>I loose</i>	λύομεν, <i>we loose</i>
2	λύεις, <i>you loose</i>	λύετε, <i>you loose</i>
3	λύει, <i>(he) looses</i>	λύουσι, <i>(they) loose</i>

### (b.) PASSIVE.

PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	λύομαι, <i>I am being loosed</i>	λνόμεθα, <i>we are being loosed</i>
2	λύει, <i>you are being loosed</i>	λύεσθε, <i>you are being loosed</i>
3	λύεται, <i>(he) is being loosed</i>	λύονται, <i>(they) are being loosed</i>

*Obs. 1.* Instead of λουσι (3rd person plural Active) λούουσιν is written when the word following it begins with a vowel, or at the end of a sentence. Under similar circumstances ν is added to several other inflections of Nouns and Verbs ending in ι or ε.

*Obs. 2.* Besides the Singular and Plural, Greek possesses a special number, called the Dual, to denote *pairs* of things. But a Plural may always be used instead of it; and for the present the learner may confine his attention to Singulars and Plurals.

## 9. Exercise II.

### VOCABULARY.

θύω, *I sacrifice.*

βλάπτω, *I hurt.*

διώκω, *I pursue.*

παίζω, *I play.*

λείπω, *I leave.*

φεύγω, *I flee.*

θηρεύω, *I hunt.*

κωλύω, *I hinder.*

μένω, *I remain.*

τρέχω, *I run.*

οὐ, *not*, written οὐκ before a vowel with smooth breathing, οὐχ before one with rough breathing; καὶ, *and*.

10. 1. βλαπτόμεθα. 2. φεύγεις. 3. θηρεύει (passive).  
4. τρέχει καὶ διώκει (actives). 5. παίζουνσιν. 6. οὐ λείπομαι.  
7. διώκω καὶ φεύγουσιν. 8. οὐ κωλύεται. 9. τρέχουσι καὶ  
οὐ μένουσιν. 10. παίζετε. 11. θύομεν. 12. θύεσθε.

11. 1. You\* are being pursued. 2. He runs and flees.  
3. You (*pl.*) sacrifice. 4. They hinder. 5. We hunt. 6. We  
are being hunted. 7. He does not play. 8. You do not  
remain. 9. They are being hunted and flee. 10. You (*pl.*)  
are being hindered and hurt. 11. I am not being left.  
12. I do not run.

## 12. Cases.

Greek employs five Cases. These are Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive, and Dative; *i.e.* the same as are employed in Latin, except that Greek has no Ablative, Where Latin uses an Ablative, we find in Greek sometimes a Genitive, sometimes a Dative.

---

\* 'You' is to be considered *singular* unless *pl.* is added.

## 13. The Article.

In English we employ two *articles*, the Indefinite 'a, an,' and the Definite 'the,' neither of which can be inflected.

In Greek there is no Indefinite Article. 'Lion' and 'a lion' are equally expressed by the single word λέων. The Definite Article is ὁ, ἡ, τό, declined throughout as an adjective of three terminations, and required to agree in number, gender, and case with the noun to which it is prefixed.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>N.V.</i>	ὁ	ἡ	τό .	οἱ	αἱ	τά
<i>A.</i>	τόν	τήν	τό	τούς	τάς	τά
<i>G.</i>	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
<i>D.</i>	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς

*N.B.* Write τὸν, τὴν, etc. (not τόν, τήν. See 5, 4).

14. First Declension (*A*-stems).

Nouns of the First Declension are formed from stems ending in -α : as νεανία, *young man*.

In this declension the nominative singular of masculine nouns ends in -ας or -ης :

-ας, if the -α of the stem follow a vowel or ρ.\*

-ης, if it follow any consonant except ρ.

---

\* α in this position is called 'a pure.'

## 15. Inflection of Masculine Nouns in -ας and -ης.

νεανία, m., young man.		κριτά, m., judge.	
SING. N.	νεανίας	κριτής	
V.	νεανία	κριτᾶ	
A.	νεανίαν	κριτήν	
G.	νεανίου	κριτοῦ	
D.	νεανίᾳ	κριτῇ	
PLUR. N.V.	νεανίαί	κριταί	
A.	νεανίας	κριτάς	
G.	νεανίων	κριτῶν	
D.	νεανίαις	κριταῖς	

## 16. Exercise III.

## VOCABULARY.

ταμίας, steward.

τοξότης, archer.

κλέπτης, thief.

πολίτης, citizen.

στρατιώτης, soldier.

εὐεργέτης, benefactor.

νομοθέτης, lawgiver.

ὦ, O (interjection, with  
a vocative).

{ ἀντί, instead of.

{ ἀπό, from.

{ ἐκ, out of (written ἐξ before  
a vowel).

{ πρό, before, in defence of.

(The above four Prepositions  
take Genitive.){ σύν, with (i.e. 'together with'  
like the Latin cum).

{ ἐν, in, among.

(These two take Dative.)

1. Decline nouns in -ας like νεανίας; nouns in -ης like κριτής.

2. Transitive Verbs govern Accusative as in Latin.

3. The verbs used in the following Exercise have been given  
in the Vocabulary at 9.

17. 1. ἐν τοῖς τοξόταις. 2. ἀντὶ τῶν πολιτῶν. 3. διώκω  
τὸν νεανίαν. 4. οἱ πολῖται διώκουσι τοὺς κλέπτας. 5. πρὸ  
τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 6. σύν τῷ νεανίᾳ. 7. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται  
φεύγουσι σύν τοῖς τοξόταις. 8. ἀπὸ τῶν νομοθετῶν καὶ  
τῶν κριτῶν. 9. βλάπτονται οἱ πολῖται. 10. παίζεις, ὦ  
νεανία. 11. οὐ κωλύομεθα, ὦ κριταί. 12. λείπω τὸν ταμίαν  
ἐν τοῖς νεανίαις.

18. 1. A thief pursues the young man. 2. The soldiers are being pursued. 3. In defence of the citizens. 4. He flees with the soldiers. 5. O lawgiver! O benefactor of the citizens! 6. O soldiers, the archers do not remain. 7. Thieves remain among the citizens. 8. Instead of the young man. 9. We pursue the thief. 10. A lawgiver instead of a judge. 11. Judges instead of soldiers. 12. You (*pl.*) run from the citizens.

## 19. Feminine Substantives of the First Declension (A-stems).

The Nominative Singular of Feminine A-stem nouns ends in *-a* or *-η* (*-a* generally after a vowel or *ρ*).

θύρα, door.    νίκη, victory.    δόξα, reputation.

SING. N. V.	θύρα	νίκη	δόξα
A.	θύραν	νίκην	δόξαν
G.	θύρας	νίκης	δόξης
D.	θυρά	νίκη	δόξη

Plural and Dual Terminations same as those of Masculines (15), thus N. V. θύραι, A. θύρας, G. θυρών, D. θύραις.

20. We will give here a Paradigm of the Present Indicative (Singular and Plural) of the Verb εἰμί, *I am* (Latin 'sum').

PERSON.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	εἰμί, <i>I am</i>	ἐσμέν, <i>we are</i>
2	εἶ, <i>you are</i>	ἐστέ, <i>you are</i>
3	ἐστί(ν), ( <i>he</i> ) <i>is</i>	εἰσί(ν), ( <i>they</i> ) <i>are</i>

## 21. Exercise IV.

## VOCABULARY.

οἰκία, *house.*ἀγορά, *market.*σοφία, *wisdom, skill.*βοή, *cry, shout.*λύπη, *grief.*ἥσσα, *defeat.*σκηνή, *tent.*γνωμή, *opinion, decision.*τόλμα, *daring.*\*γάρ, *for.*\*δέ, *but.*

\* These conjunctions generally follow the first word of the clause in which they occur.

*Obs.* Nouns in α after a vowel or ρ are declined like θύρα (19).

„ α after any consonant except ρ like δόξα.

„ η like νίκη.

22. 1. ὁ δὲ νεανίας φεύγει λύπην. 2. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶταί  
εἰσιν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς. 3. νίκη ἀντὶ ἥσσης. 4. ἀπὸ τῆς  
ἀγορᾶς ἐσμέν. 5. κλέπτῃς ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. 6. πρὸ τῶν  
οἰκιῶν. 7. βοή γάρ ἐστι καὶ λύπη ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. 8. κωλύω  
τὴν τόλμαν τῶν κλεπτῶν. 9. τὰς ἥσσας τῶν τοξοτῶν.  
10. ἡ γὰρ σοφία τοῦ νομοθέτου οὐ βλάπτει τοὺς πολίτας.  
11. τὴν γνωμὴν τῶν κριτῶν.

23. 1. There are cries (say *cries are*) from the house.  
2. For there is wisdom among the judges. 3. The defeats do  
not hurt the citizens. 4. But we pursue wisdom. 5. You  
flee (*pl.*) pains, O young men. 6. The soldiers run out of  
the tents. 7. But wisdom is in the mind (say *opinion*) of  
the lawgiver. 8. The thief runs from the market. 9. With  
the tents and the houses. 10. For a tent is instead of a  
house for (*sign of dative*) a soldier. 11. Grief and defeat  
instead of victory. 12. You do not hinder the skill of the  
thieves.

## 24. The Future Indicative Active.

The general rule for forming a Future Indicative Active is—Add the termination  $-\sigma\omega$  to the stem (see 7) of the Present.

Thus, λύω, Stem λν-, Future λύσω.

(a.) But if the stem end in a *guttural* or *labial* mute letter (see 2), this mute will *combine* with the  $\sigma$  of the termination and produce a double letter: (a guttural combined with  $\sigma$  becomes  $\xi$ , a labial becomes  $\psi$ .) Thus:—

*Gutturals.* διώκω, Stem διωκ-, Future διώξω (for διωκ-σω).

ἄγω, „ ἄγ-, „ ἄξω (for ἄγ-σω).

βρέχω, „ βρεχ-, „ βρέξω (for βρεχ-σω).

*Labials.* βλέπω, „ βλέπ-, „ βλέψω (for βλέπ-σω).

τρίβω, „ τριβ-, „ τρίψω (for τριπ-σω).

ἀλείφω „ ἀλειφ-, „ ἀλείψω (for ἀλειπ-σω).

(b.) If the stem end in a *dental* mute, or in  $\xi$ , the last letter of the stem generally disappears altogether. Thus:—

πείθω, Stem πειθ-, Future πείσω (for πειθ-σω).

κρύπτω, „ κρυπτ-, „ κρύψω (= κρυπ-σω for κρυπτ-σω).

*Note.*—Some of the above Future forms, though *in theory* quite correct, are in practice not used by good Greek writers. The actual conjugation of Greek verbs is extremely irregular; and the beginner must be prepared to find many exceptions to any rules which can be given him.

(c.) Futures in  $-\sigma\omega$ ,  $-\xi\omega$ , and  $-\psi\omega$  are inflected like Presents.

Thus, θύσω, θύσεις, θύσει, θύσομεν, θύσετε, θύσουσι(ν).



## 25. Exercise V.

## VOCABULARY.

δουλεύω, *be a slave to*, } govern the Dative.  
 πιστεύω, *trust*,

ἄρχω, *rule*, governs the Genitive.

τί; *why?* (neuter of τίς; *who?* used as an adverb).

οὖν, *therefore* (after first word in the clause like γάρ, δέ, etc.).

Other verbs used in this Exercise are given in the Vocabulary at 9: their Futures may all be formed according to the Rules above at 24.

26. 1. αἱ γὰρ ἦσσαι βλάψουσι τὴν δόξαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν.  
 2. διώξουσιν ἡδονὴν ἀντὶ λύπης. 3. αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ εἰσι πρὸ  
 τῆς οἰκίας. 4. ἡ οἰκία ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. 5. ὁ νομοθέτης  
 οὐ δουλεύσει τοῖς πολίταις. 6. θύσομεν οὖν τὸν νεανίαν πρὸ  
 τῆς σκηνῆς. 7. τί οὐ πιστεύσετε τῇ σοφίᾳ τοῦ κριτοῦ;  
 8. λείψει τοὺς τοξότας ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. 9. ἄρξεις οὖν τῆς  
 οἰκίας, ὦ ταμία. 10. οὐ δουλεύσομεν τῇ γνωμῇ τοῦ νεανίου.  
 11. ὁ δὲ κρίτης κωλύσει τὸν κλέπτην. 12. οὐ γὰρ πιστεύσω  
 ταῖς γλώσσαις τῶν πολιτῶν.

27. 1. But the soldier will not hurt his (say *the*) benefactor. 2. The archers, therefore, will pursue the thieves. 3. We will trust the daring of the soldiers. 4. O lawgivers! you shall rule the citizens. 5. Why will you be a slave to pleasure? (say *to the pleasure*.) 6. The steward will hunt the thief out of the house. 7. I will not desert (say *leave*) the soldiers. 8. The skill of the thief will baffle (say *hurt*) the decision (γνωμῇ) of the judge. 9. The citizens will, therefore, trust the wisdom of the lawgiver. 10. But the defeat will hinder the soldiers. 11. For a young man will pursue pleasure. 12. Why then (= *therefore*) will you (*plur.*) hurt the benefactor of the citizens?

## 28. Second Declension of Substantives (O-stems).

Substantives of the Second Declension have stems ending in -ο. The Nominative Singular ends in -ος, or in -ον. If

it ends in -ος, the Noun is usually Masculine, but sometimes Feminine: if in -ον, the Noun is always Neuter.

λογο, word. νησο, island. ξυλο, log.

CASE.	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ὁ λόγος	ἡ νῆσος	τὸ ξύλον	οἱ λόγοι	αἱ νῆσοι	τὰ ξύλα
V.	λόγε	νῆσε	ξύλον	λόγοι	νῆσοι	ξύλα
A.	λόγον	νῆσον	ξύλον	λόγους	νήσους	ξύλα
G.	λόγου	νήσου	ξύλου	λόγων	νήσων	ξύλων
D.	λόγῳ	νήσῳ	ξύλῳ	λόγοις	νήσοις	ξύλοις

Obs. Neuter nouns use the same form for Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative, as in Latin.

## 29. Imperfect Indicative—Active and Passive.

All past Tenses of the Indicative have prefixed to their stem what is called an *Augment*. If the stem begins with a consonant, the Augment is ε': thus the stem βλαπτ- becomes, when augmented, ἐβλαπτ.

The Imperfect Indicative (Active and Passive) is formed by augmenting the Present-stem ( ), and inflecting as follows:—

### ACTIVE.

PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	ἔλυνον, <i>I was loosing</i>	ἐλύομεν, <i>we were loosing</i>
2	ἔλυες, <i>you were loosing</i>	ἐλύετε, <i>you were loosing</i>
3	ἔλυε, <i>(he) was loosing</i>	ἔλυνον, <i>(they) were loosing</i>

### PASSIVE.

PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	ἐλνύμην, <i>I was being loosed</i>	ἐλνόμεθα, <i>we were being loosed</i>
2	ἐλύου, <i>you were being loosed</i>	ἐλύεσθε, <i>you were being loosed</i>
3	ἐλύετο, <i>(he) was being loosed</i>	ἐλύοντο, <i>(they) were being loosed</i>

## 30. Exercise VI.

## VOCABULARY.

ἵππος, m., horse.	πεδῖον, plain.
δούλος, m., slave.	στρατόπεδον, camp.
πόλεμος, m., war.	τόξον, bow.
πολέμιος, m., enemy.	ἱμάτιον, garment.
στρατηγός, m., general.	δῶρον, gift.
ποταμός, m., river.	ὑπό, by, by reason of, governs genitive.
ταῦρος, m., bull.	εἰς or εἰς, to, into, governs accusative.
γεωργός, m., farmer.	μετά, with, along with, governs genitive.
ὁδός, f., way, road.	πίνω, drink.
νόσος, f., disease.	φθείρω, destroy, corrupt.

Obs. 1. Plural *neuter* nouns take a *singular* verb.

Obs. 2. When 'by' and 'with' denote the Instrument or Means (e.g. 'wounded by a sword, bribed with money') they may be represented by a simple Dative (Instrumental) without preposition. 'With' meaning 'together with' is μετά, or σύν (the former best in Prose). 'By' denoting the Agent is best expressed by ὑπό, which is also used of things, as well as persons, to denote Cause,

31. 1. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἔθνον τὸν ταῦρον. 2. ὁ ἵππος ἔπινε τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 3. ἐδιώκομεν οὖν τοὺς πολεμίους. 4. τί γὰρ ἔφευγες, ὦ νεανία; 5. τὰ τόξα καὶ τὰ ἱμάτια ἐλείπετο ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. 6. ὁ δὲ ταῦρος ἐδίωκε τὸν γεωργὸν εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 7. ἐφθειρόμεθα γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν πολέμων. 8. τί οὖν ἐλείπετε τοὺς ἵππους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ; 9. ἐκωλύεσθε ὑπὸ τῶν δούλων. 10. οὐκ ἐφθείρετο ὁ στρατηγὸς δώροις. 11. ἐλειπόμην ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ μετὰ τῶν τοξοτῶν. 12. ἔλνες τὸν ταῦρον ἀντὶ τοῦ ἵππου.

32. 1. For he was pursuing the horses in the road. 2. The generals were not hindered by the river. 3. The disease is in the camp. 4. You were being corrupted by

the gifts of the enemy. 5. We were sacrificing bulls and horses. 6. The soldier therefore left his bow in the camp. 7. But I was being released (*loosed*) by the general. 8. And the archers were pursuing the enemy in the plain. 9. Why did you (*plur.*) not drink of the river? 10. I was sacrificing in the camp with the generals. 11. For the plain was being deserted (*left*) by the enemy (*plur.*). 12. They were fleeing to the river and the island.

### 33. Adjectives of Three Terminations.

Many adjectives in Greek are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like substantives of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Feminine substantives of the First Declension.

(a.) If the termination *-ος* in the Masculine follow any consonant except *ρ*, the Feminine will end in *-η*, and be declined like *τιμή*.

(b.) If *-ος* in the Masculine follow a vowel or *ρ*-, the Feminine will end in *-α*, and be declined like *χώρα*.

*σοφο*, wise.      *φιλο*, friendly.

SINGULAR.				SINGULAR.			
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>N.</i>	σοφός	σοφή	σοφόν	<i>N.</i>	φίλιος	φιλία	φίλιον
<i>V.</i>	σοφέ	σοφή	σοφόν	<i>V.</i>	φίλιε	φιλία	φίλιον
<i>A.</i>	σοφόν	σοφήν	σοφόν	<i>A.</i>	φίλιον	φιλίαν	φίλιον
<i>G.</i>	σοφοῦ	σοφῆς	σοφοῦ	<i>G.</i>	φιλίου	φιλίας	φιλίου
<i>D.</i>	σοφῶ	σοφῇ	σοφῶ	<i>D.</i>	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
<i>N. V.</i>	σοφοί	σοφαί	σοφά	<i>N. V.</i>	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλια
<i>A.</i>	σοφούς	σοφάς	σοφά	<i>A.</i>	φιλίους	φιλίας	φίλια
<i>G.</i>	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	<i>G.</i>	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
<i>D.</i>	σοφοῖς	σοφαῖς	σοφοῖς	<i>D.</i>	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις

## 34. Position of Adjective.

(a.) Adjectives used as *epithets* to substantives may either precede or follow them : thus, 'a wise judge' may be either σοφὸς κριτής, or κριτὴς σοφός.

(b.) But when the substantive has an article prefixed to it the adjective must be placed *between* the article and the noun : thus, 'the wise judge' = ὁ σοφὸς κριτής (not ὁ κριτὴς σοφός, nor σοφὸς ὁ κριτής, either of which orders of words would make σοφός not an *epithet* but a *predicate*, 'the judge (is) wise').

(c.) The epithet-adjective *may*, however, follow the substantive ; but then the article must be repeated : thus, ὁ κριτὴς ὁ σοφός = ὁ σοφὸς κριτής = 'the wise judge.'

<i>Adjective as Epithet.</i>	<i>Adjective as Predicate.</i>
ὁ σοφὸς κριτής, } = 'the wise ὁ κριτὴς ὁ σοφός, } judge.'	σοφὸς ὁ κριτής, } = 'the judge ὁ κριτὴς σοφός, } (is) wise.'

(d.) Further, any words which define or qualify a substantive may be placed like an adjective *between* the article and the substantive, or may follow the substantive with repetition of the article. Thus :—

• ἡ τοῦ νεανίου γνώμη, } = 'the opinion of the young man.'  
or ἡ γνώμη ἡ τοῦ νεανίου,  
ἡ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὁδός, } = 'the road in the plain.'  
or ἡ ὁδός ἡ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ,

35. Imperfect and Future of εἰμί (*sum*).

We gave at 20 a paradigm of the Present Indicative of εἰμί : we will now give its Future and Imperfect.

FUTURE, 'will be.'

IMPERFECT, 'was.'

PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	ἔσομαι	ἐσόμεθα	1	ἦν	ἦμεν
2	ἔσει	ἔσεσθε	2	ἦσθα	ἦτε
3	ἔσται	ἔσονται	3	ἦν	ἦσαν

### 36. Exercise VII.

#### VOCABULARY.

Adjectives declined like σοφός (33)

ἀγαθός, good.

καλός, fine, beautiful.

πιστός, faithful.

ὀρθός, straight, right.

σεμνός, proud.

κενός, empty, vain.

Adjectives declined like φίλιος—

μακρός, long.

φανερός, manifest.

ἰσχυρός, violent, strong.

ἐχθρός, hateful.

δίκαιος, just.

παλαιός, old.

Verbs—

παύω, stop, stay (transitive).

ἀκούω, listen to, obey (with genitive).

Substantives—

ἰατρός, m., physician.

βουλή, will, plan.

νόμος, m., law, custom.

ἀθλητής, prize-fighter.

37. 1. δόξαν κενὴν διώκει. 2. ἔβλαπτε τοὺς πολίτας ἢ ἰσχυρὰ νόσος. 3. πιστῶν γὰρ στρατιωτῶν ἄρχεις. 4. αἱ τῶν στρατηγῶν βουλαὶ φανεραὶ ἦσαν. 5. δίκαιος οὖν ἔσται ὁ κριτής. 6. ὁ ἰσχυρὸς ἀθλητὴς οὐκ ἔφευγε τὸν ταῦρον. 7. ὁ δὲ ἰατρός ὁ ἀγαθὸς παύσει τὰς τῶν πολιτῶν νόσους. 8. τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἱμάτια καλὰ ἦν. 9. τὰ δὲ μακρὰ ἱμάτια κωλύσει τὴν νεανίαν. 10. οἱ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ποταμοὶ καλοὶ εἰσιν. 11. καλαὶ γὰρ οἰκίαι ἦσαν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. 12. μακρὰ ἦν τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν τόξα.

38. 1. The beautiful gifts corrupt the young man. 2. The plans of the thieves will, therefore, be vain. 3. There was an old custom among (*in*) the citizens. 4. For the violent young men are hateful to the good lawgiver. 5. The proud slave does not obey the laws. 6. But the slaves of the just judge are faithful. 7. The garments of the physicians were long. 8. The diseases among the soldiers will be violent. 9. The strong prize-fighter stopped the horse. 10. The road in the plain was long and straight. 11. And the tents were empty. 12. The decision of the good judge will be right.

### 39. Syllabic and Temporal Augment.

(a.) The augment  $\epsilon'$ - prefixed to a Verb beginning with a consonant is called the *Syllabic augment*, because it gives the Verb an additional syllable.

(b.) If a Verb begins with a vowel it does not take the Syllabic augment, but instead the vowel is *lengthened* according to the following rules. (This is called the *Temporal augment*.)

$\alpha$  augmented becomes  $\eta$

$\epsilon$         "        "         $\eta$

$o$         "        "         $\omega$

$\iota$         "        "         $\bar{\iota}$

$υ$         "        "         $\bar{υ}$

$\alpha\iota$        "        "         $\eta$

$o\iota$        "        "         $\varphi$

$\alpha υ$        "        "         $\eta υ$

*Obs.* 1. The diphthongs  $\epsilon\iota$  and  $\epsilon υ$  are generally left unaltered.

2. Some verbs irregularly change  $\epsilon$  to  $\alpha$  instead of  $\eta$  (especially  $\epsilon\chi\omega$ , 'I have;' Imperfect,  $\epsilon\lambda\chi\omicron\nu$ ).

3.  $\acute{o}\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$ , 'I see,' is irregular; Imperfect,  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omega}\rho\omega\nu$ .

(c.) When a verb begins with  $\rho$ , this  $\rho$  is *doubled* with the augment. Thus,  $\acute{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omega}$ , 'I flow;' Imperfect,  $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\rho\epsilon\omicron\nu$ .

## 40. Exercise VIII.

## VOCABULARY.

δή, *so, then* (following first word in the clause); also, to express irony or contempt, *forsooth, doubtless* (usually following the word it qualifies).

γράφω, *write.*

φέρω, *bear, carry, bring.*

παίω, *strike.*

θαυμάζω, *wonder at, admire.*

ρίπτω, *throw.*

ράπτω, *sew, stitch.*

ἀγγέλλω, *announce, report.*

ἀκούω, *hear.*

ἐλαύνω, *drive.*

ὑφαίνω, *weave, make up.*

αὐξάνω, *increase.*

πέπλος, *m., robe.*

λόγος, *m., word, story.*

μάχη, *f., battle.*

νίκη, *f., victory.*

ναυμαχία, *f., sea-fight.*

στρατία, *f., armament.*

} These take Syllabic Augment,  
39 (a).

} Syllabic Augment and doubled ρ,  
39 (c).

} Temporal Augment, 39 (b).

41. 1. γράφομεν τοὺς λόγους. 2. καλὸν δὲ λόγον ὕφαινες.  
3. ἐπαιόμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν τοξοτῶν. 4. οἱ στρατιῶται ἤγγελλον  
τὴν μάχην τὴν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 5. ἡ νίκη οὐκ ἤγγελλετο τοῖς  
πολίταις. 6. θαυμάζεσθε δὲ, ὦ ἀγαθοὶ κριταί. 7. ἡ γὰρ  
στρατία ἠυξάνετο. 8. ἐρρίπτετο τὰ τόξα ἐκ τοῦ στρατο-  
πέδου. 9. ἀγγέλλουσι τὴν ναυμαχίαν. 10. ἤγγελλετε δὲ  
τοὺς τῶν πολεμίων λόγους. 11. ἔρραπτε τὸν πέπλον.  
12. ἐπαίοντο οὖν οἱ κλεπταὶ ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 13. οἱ  
κριταὶ ἤκουον τῶν λόγων. 14. ἠλαύνοντο οἱ ταῦροι ὑπὸ τοῦ  
γεωργοῦ.

42. 1. I was describing (*writing*) the battle. 2. The  
sea-fight was being described by the general. 3. The soldier  
is driving the farmer's horses. 4. We were throwing the



garments out of the house. 5. The lawgiver was hearing the story of the young man. 6. So I admired the robe. 7. Stories were, doubtless, being made up by the thieves. 8. The bow-and-arrows (say *the bows*) were being carried by the archer. 9. You were being struck, O thief. 10. You were being driven, O bulls. 11. The sea-fight is being reported among the citizens. 12. So the citizens were bearing their (*the*) grief. 13. You (*plur.*) were stitching the robe.

### 43. Exercise IX. (see 33, 34).

#### VOCABULARY.

ὑψηλός, *high.*

μακρός, *long.*

μικρός, *small, little.*

δεινός, *dreadful, also clever.*

χαλεπός, *hard, grievous.*

ὀργή, *anger.*

ὕλη, *wood.*

ὄνος, *m., ass.*

πύργος, *m., tower.*

πλοῖον, *boat.*

τότε, *then, at that time.*

δεινῶς, *dreadfully, also = very, excessively.*

φίλος, *dear.*

χρήσιμος, *useful.*

κακός, *bad.*

ἄξιος, *worthy.*

λυπηρός, *painful.*

συμφορά, *misfortune.*

ὑποψία, *suspicion.*

θόρυβος, *m., noise, uproar.*

ἔπαινος, *m., praise.*

θηρίον, *wild beast.*

ἀεὶ, *always.*

44. 1. οἱ πύργοι ὑψηλοὶ ἦσαν. 2. ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὀργὴ δεινὴ ἔσται. 3. κακοὶ ἀεὶ ἔσσεσθε, ὧ κλέπται. 4. αἱ τῶν πολιτῶν συμφοραὶ οὐ μικραὶ ἔσονται. 5. δεινὰ θηρία ἦν ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ. 6. ὁ νεανίας ἦν τότε μικρός. 7. φίλοι οὖν ἦτε τοῖς πολίταις. 8. τὰ μακρὰ τόξα χρήσιμα ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 9. ἄξιος ἔσομαι ἐπαινῶν. 10. αἱ νόσοι ἦσαν χαλεπαί. 11. δεινὴ ἡ ὑποψία ἔσται. 12. μικρὰ πλοῖα ἦν ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ.

45. 1. We shall always be useful to the citizens. 2. Horses and asses were in the wood. 3. A soldier was at that time

in the high tower. 4. A long disease will always be painful. 5. You were not clever, O citizens. 6. The suspicion will not be excessively grievous. 7. You will then be worthy of praise. 8. The uproar of the soldiers was dreadful. 9. The small rivers were beautiful. 10. We were then dear to the general. 11. The misfortunes of the citizens will always be grievous. 12. I shall be with the soldiers in the little boat.

#### 46. Commands and Prohibitions.

(a.) To express a command, we may use the Present of the Imperative mood, formed from the Present-stem, as follows :—

	ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.
Sing. { 2 3	λύε, loose (thou) λύέτω, let (him) loose	Sing. { 1 2	λύου, be (thou) loosed λύέσθω, let (him) be loosed
Plur. { 2 3	λύετε, loose (ye) λύέτωσαν, } let (them) or } loose λύόντων, }	Plur. { 1 2	λύεσθε, be (ye) loosed λύέσθωσαν, } let (them) or } be loosed λύέσθων, }

(b.) The Imperative has no 1st person. Instead we may use the 1st person of the Subjunctive, formed as follows :—

	ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.
Sing.	λύω, let me loose	λύωμαι, let me be loosed
Plur.	λύωμεν, let us loose	λύώμεθα, let us be loosed

(c.) By prefixing μή ('not') a command may be turned into a prohibition. Thus,

μὴ λύετε, do not loose : μὴ λυώμεθα, let us not be loosed.

## 47. Exercise X.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄγω, *I lead.*τρέπω, *I turn, put to flight, rout.*κόπτω, *I cut.*ναύτης, *sailor.*δεσπότης, *master.*ξύλον, *wood, log.*θάπτω, *I bury.*κρύπτω, *I hide.*τήκω, *I melt.*ὁρμή, *rush, attack.*κηρός, *wax.*ἔτι, *still (after negatives=any longer).*μή, *not.*μηκέτι (=μή + ἔτι), *no longer.*μήπω, *not yet.*νῦν, *now, at present.*

48. 1. μήπω κόπτετε τὰ ξύλα. 2. θαπτέσθω οὖν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. 3. ἄγωμεν νῦν τοὺς ὄνους εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 4. θυέτωσαν δὲ τοὺς τοῦ γεωργοῦ ταύρους. 5. κρυπτέσθων οἱ ναῦται ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. 6. μὴ τῆκε τὸν κηρόν. 7. τρέπετε τοὺς πολεμίους, ὧ στρατιῶται. 8. μηκέτι τηκώμεθα τοῖς τοῦ νεανίου δακρύοις. 9. φερέτω ὁ κλέπτης τὴν ὑποψίαν. 10. θαυμαζέσθωσαν ἔτι οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται. 11. παῦε δὲ τὴν τῶν πολεμίων ὁρμήν. 12. μὴ φθεῖρε τοὺς πολίτας δώροις.

49. 1. Let us now hide the logs in the tent. 2. No longer flee the enemy, O good soldiers! 3. Let the horse be sacrificed instead of the young man. 4. Let the slave melt the wax. 5. Let then the generals lead the archers to the plain. 6. Let not the thief melt the anger of the judge with tears. 7. Slave! lead the ass to the river with (*along with*) the horse. 8. Cease now from (*passive of παύω, followed by genitive without preposition*) your (*the*) anger, O master! 9. Let the sailors put their enemies to flight. 10. But let not the houses of the citizens be destroyed. 11. Do not yet sacrifice the bull, O farmer! 12. Let me be buried with the general.

## 50. Weak Aorists Active and Passive.

(a.) The usual tense in Greek for expressing *simple* past time (e.g. 'I came,' 'he saw') is not the Imperfect, but the Aorist. This tense, in different Verbs, is formed in two totally different ways, called respectively the First or Weak Aorist, and the Second or Strong Aorist. Some verbs employ both forms, but this is the exception.

(b.) All verbs whose stem ends in a vowel, and many others, employ the Weak Aorist. It is commonly formed by prefixing the Augment to the Present-stem, and adding -σα in the Active and -θην in the Passive as termination.

Thus λύω, stem λυ, 1 Aor. Act. ἔλυ-σα, Pass. ἐ-λύ-θην.

(c.) In the Active when the stem ends in a consonant, changes may take place similar to those which occur in forming the Future (see 24, b).

i. Guttural endings produce 1 Aor. Act. in -ξα : as

πλεκ ἔπλεξα, λεγ ἔλεξα, βρεχ ἔβρεξα.

ii. Labial endings produce -ψα : as

βλεπ ἔβλεψα, τριβ ἔτριψα, ἀλειφ ἤλειψ

and similarly the ending in -πτ-, as

κοπτ ἔκοψα.

iii. Dentals and ζ disappear before -σα : as

πειθ ἔπεισα, φραζ ἔφρασα.

(d.) In the Passive :—

i. Guttural and Labial endings become *aspirated* before the -θην : as

πλεκ ἐπλέχ-θην, τριβ ἐτρίφ-θην, κρυπτ ἐκρύφ-θην, etc.

ii. Dentals and ζ become -σ- before the -θην : as

πειθ ἐπείσ-θην, φραζ ἐφράσ-θην.

## 51. Paradigms of Weak Aorist Active and Passive.

	ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.
Sing. { 1	ἔλυσα, <i>I loosed</i>	ἐλύθην, <i>I was loosed</i>
2	ἔλυσας, <i>you loosed</i>	ἐλύθης, <i>you were loosed</i>
3	ἔλυσε, <i>he loosed</i>	ἐλύθη, <i>he was loosed</i>
Plur. { 1	ἐλύσαμεν, <i>we loosed</i>	ἐλύθημεν, <i>we were loosed</i>
2	ἐλύσατε, <i>you loosed</i>	ἐλύθητε, <i>you were loosed</i>
3	ἔλυσαν, <i>they loosed</i>	ἐλύθησαν, <i>they were loosed</i>

## 52. Exercise XI.

## VOCABULARY.

δῆμος, m., *people*.χρόνος, m., *time*.στέφανος, m., *garland*.θησαυρός, m., *treasure*.δίσκος, m., *quoit*.ἄνθρωπος, m., *man*.πλέκω, *I weave*.τρίβω, *I rub, pound, wear, spend*.δείδω, *I fear* (no Passive).οὕτως, *so, thus* (adverb).βάρβαρος, m. f., *barbarian*.παρθένος, f., *maiden*.ἄρκτος, f., *bear*.γῆ, f., *earth*.παιδίον, n., *lad*.φάρμακον, n., *drug*.θεραπεύω, *I court, attend to*.βασιλεύω, *I reign, rule* (governs dative). In Aor. = *I become king*.πῶς; *how?*

53. 1. ὁ ἱατρὸς ἔτριψε τὰ φάρμακα. 2. οὐ λίαν ἐθεραπεύσαμεν τὸν δῆμον. 3. ὁ γὰρ στέφανος ἐπλέχθη τῇ παρθένῳ. 4. οἱ δεσπότες οὐκ ἐπείσθησαν τοῖς τῶν παιδίων λόγοις. 5. ἔκοψα τὰ ξύλα ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ. 6. οὕτως οὖν ἐβασίλευσε τοῖς πολίταις. 7. καὶ ὁ ταῦρος ἐδιώχθη ὑπὸ τῆς ἄρκτου. 8. ἐτρίψαμεν δὲ μακρὸν χρόνον ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις. 9. πῶς οὐκ ἔδειςας τὴν ὁρμὴν τὴν τῶν πολεμίων;

10. ἐβασίλευσαν οὖν καὶ ἐθεραπεύθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.  
 11. τί ἐρρίψατέ τὸν δίσκον εἰς τὸν ποταμόν ; 12. ἐκρύφθη  
 ὁ θησαυρὸς ἐν τῇ γῇ.

54. 1. The physician, therefore, attended to the young man. 2. A long time was spent by the general in the camp. 3. The maidens wove beautiful garlands. 4. We feared the barbarians therefore. 5. Why did you not throw the quoit, young man? 6. But the bear pursued the man into the wood. 7. Logs were cut, and hidden in the tents. 8. Garlands were woven by the lads for the maidens. 9. Did you melt the wax, good physicians? 10. So we hid the treasure in the general's tent. 11. Drugs were pounded by the slaves of the physician. 12. You (*plur.*) were courted by the thieves.

### 55. Third Declension of Substantives.

(a.) Stems of the Third Declension end in Consonants or in Soft Vowels (*ι* and *υ*).

A perfectly regular noun of this Declension is *ἄλς*, m., *salt*. (Observe carefully the terminations.)

#### STEM *αλ*.

CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. V.</i>	<i>ἄλ-ς</i>	<i>ἄλ-ες</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>ἄλ-α</i>	<i>ἄλ-ας</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>ἄλ-ός</i>	<i>ἄλ-ων</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>ἄλ-ί</i>	<i>ἄλ-σί(ν)</i>

(b.) When the stem ends in a Guttural letter, this Guttural combines with the *ς* of nom. sing. and dat. plur. into *ξ*.

(c.) Similarly a Labial combines with the  $\varsigma$  into  $\psi$ .

Thus : φυλακ Nom. Sing. φύλαξ, Dat. pl. φύλαξι(ν).

φλεβ „ φλέψ, „ φλεψί(ν),

(d.)  $\nu$  may be added to the dative plural before a vowel or stop. (See 8, Obs. 1.)

### 56. Guttural and Labial Stems.

(a.) Guttural Stems.

φυλακ m., guard. μαστιγ f., whip. ὄνυχ m., nail, claw, hoof.

SING.	N.V.	φύλαξ	μάστιξ	ὄνυξ
	A.	φύλακα	μάστιγα	ὄνυχᾱ
	G.	φύλακος	μάστιγος	ὄνυχος
	D.	φύλακι	μάστιγι	ὄνυχι
PLUR.	N.V.	φύλακες	μάστιγες	ὄνυχες
	A.	φύλακας	μάστιγας	ὄνυχας
	G.	φυλάκων	μαστιγῶν	ὄνυχων
	D.	φύλαξι(ν)	μάστιξι(ν)	ὄνυξι(ν)

(b.) Labial Stems.

γυπ m., vulture φλεβ f., vein. κατήλιφ f., staircase, or loft.

SING.	N.V.	γύψ	φλέψ	κατήλιψ
	A.	γῦπα	φλέβα	κατήλιφα
	G.	γυπός	φλεβός	κατήλιφος
	D.	γυπί	φλεβί	κατήλιφι
PLUR.	N.V.	γῦπες	φλέβες	κατήλιφες
	A.	γῦπας	φλέβας	κατήλιφας
	G.	γυπῶν	φλεβῶν	κατηλίφων
	D.	γυπί(ν)	φλεψί(ν)	κατήλιψι(ν)

## 57. Exercise XII.

## VOCABULARY.

N.B. With each Third Declension noun we shall give the stem from which to form its cases.

κόραξ (κορακ), m., raven.

πτέρυξ (περυγ), f., wing.

αἶξ (αιγ), m. or f., goat.

φάλαγξ (φαλαγγ), f., phalanx

(i.e. a mass of troops).

σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ), f., trumpet.

δάκνω, I bite.

χάλυψ (χαλυβ), m., iron.

κώνωψ (κωνωπ), m., gnat.

φλόξ (φλογ), f., flame.

ὑστρίξ (υστριχ), m. or f., porcupine.

λεπτός, -ή, -όν, fine, delicate.

ἔχω, I have.

πέντε, five.

ἕξ, six.

ἑπτά, seven.

ὀκτώ, eight.

οὐκέτι, no longer.

N.B. The numerals from 5 to 100 are indeclinable.

58. 1. οἱ γὰρ ἑπτὰ τοξόται ἔτρεψαν τὴν φάλαγγα. 2. αἱ τοῦ κόρακος πτέρυγες δεινῶς μακραί ἦσαν. 3. ἡ αἶξ θανμάζει τὸν ὑστρίχα. 4. λεπτὰς πτέρυγας ἔχετε, ὦ κώνωπες. 5. χάλυψ χάλυβα οὐ κόπτει. 6. ὁ δὲ στρατιώτης οὐκ ἤκουσε τῆς σάλπιγγος. 7. οἱ δὲ κώνωπες ἔτι ἔδακνον τὰς αἶγας. 8. ἕξ φάλαγγες ἦσαν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 9. θόρυβος ἦν ἐν τοῖς κόραξι. 10. μετὰ τῶν αἰγῶν δὴ ἦσθα, ὦ γεωργέ. 11. θυέσθων ἑπτὰ ἵπποι καὶ αἶγες ἕξ. 12. οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν φαλάγγων στρατιῶται οὐκέτι ἔφευγον. 13. διώκωμεν οὖν τοὺς ὑστρίχας. 14. ὁ χάλυψ φλογὶ ἐτήκετο.

59. 1. The crows were then fleeing the vulture. 2. There were five generals with the phalanx. 3. I melted the wax in the flame. 4. There is a dreadful uproar in the phalanx. 5. I have a porcupine in the boat. 6. The gnat was biting the crow's wing. 7. The soldiers were still driving the goats to the camp. 8. The farmer has seven beautiful goats. 9. The flames will no longer melt the iron. 10. The porcupine was being bitten by the gnats. 11. The crows' wings were not long. 12. Run, goats, to the river!



## 60. Future and Weak Aorist of Liquid and Nasal Stems.

Verbs with stem ending in a *liquid* or *nasal* (λ, ρ, μ, ν) are without σ in the Future and Weak Aorist terminations; i.e. these terminations are -ῶ, -α, not -σω, -σα. And the stem itself undergoes a change of vowel or quantity, as shown in this table.

*Obs.* The Aorists *Passive* of some of these Verbs are not Weak, but Strong Aorists: still we will give them, for convenience, and mark them with an asterisk, thus—\*ἐσφάλ-ην.

Present.	Future.	Weak Aor. Act.	Aorist Passive.
σφάλλ-ω	σφαλ-ῶ	ἔσφηλ-α	*ἐσφάλ-ην
ἀγγέλλ-ω	ἀγγελ-ῶ	ἤγγειλ-α	ἤγγέλ-θην
αἶρ-ω	ἄρ-ῶ	ἦρ-α	ἦρ-θην
σπείρ-ω	σπερ-ῶ	ἔσπειρ-α	*ἐσπάρ-ην
νέμ-ω	νεμ-ῶ	ἔνειμ-α	{ A different Stem is employed, ἐνεμή-θην No Passive. Wanting.
μέν-ω	μεν-ῶ	ἔμειν-α	
ἄμυν-ω	ἀμυν-ῶ	ἤμυν-α	

The Futures of Liquid and Nasal Stems are inflected thus :—

PERSON.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	σφαλῶ	σφαλοῦμεν
2	σφαλεῖς	σφαλείτε
3	σφαλεῖ	σφαλοῦσι(ν)

The Aorists (both Active and Passive) are inflected like those at 51.

## 61. Exercise XIII.

## VOCABULARY.

σφάλλω, <i>trip up, upset.</i>	νέμω, <i>divide, distribute, assign</i>
αἶρω, <i>lift, also (intransitive),</i>	<i>to.</i>
<i>start, get under way.</i>	μένω, <i>remain, stay.</i>
σπείρω, <i>sow, plant.</i>	ἀμύνω, <i>ward off.</i>
ἄμπελος, <i>f. vine.</i>	πλοῦτος, <i>m. wealth.</i>
ἀγρός, <i>m. field.</i>	ἐπίκουρος, <i>m. ally.</i>
οἶνος, <i>m. wine.</i>	θώραξ (θωρακ), <i>m. breastplate.</i>
οἷστος (3 syllables <i>o-is-tos</i> ), <i>m.</i>	οὐδέ, <i>not even.</i>
<i>arrow.</i>	

62. 1. σπερούμεν ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς ἀμπέλους. 2. ἦρθη οὖν ἡ στρατιά. 3. οὐκ ἔμεινεν ὁ τοῦ νεανίου πλοῦτος. 4. ἐνείματε τοῖς πολίταις τοὺς ἀγροὺς τοὺς τῶν πολεμίων. 5. ἐσφάλησαν οἱ ναῦται ὑπὸ τῶν κλεπτῶν. 6. ἐσφηλα τὸν ἰσχυρὸν ἀθλήτην. 7. οὐδὲ οἱ θώρακες ἤμυναν τοὺς οἷστους. 8. τί γὰρ οὐ νεμεῖς τοῖς στρατιώταις τὸν οἶνον; 9. οὐ μὲνὼ μετὰ τῶν τοξοτῶν. 10. ἦρεν ὁ κόραξ τὴν πτέρυγα. 11. ἀμυνεῖ τοὺς πολεμίους ἢ φάλαγξ. 12. ἀγγελεῖτε δὲ τὴν νίκην τῷ δήμῳ. 13. ἤραμεν ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου. 14. ἠγγέλθησαν οὖν τοῖς πολίταις αἱ τῶν ἐπικούρων συμφοραί.

63. 1. But how will you ward off the enemy from (*use dative without preposition*) the camp? 2. O lad, you will not trip up the prize-fighter. 3. The general started with the phalanx, and no longer remained in the fields. 4. We planted beautiful vines in the plain. 5. We will divide the wealth of the thief among (*dative without preposition*) the citizens. 6. The trumpet announced the defeat of the phalanx to the allies. 7. Eight judges remained in the market-place. 8. Why did you not even lift the goats out of the river? 9. For the plan of the general was reported in the camp of the allies. 10. Seven vines were planted before the house. 11. I was tripped up by the thief. 12. The farmer's horses will therefore remain in the fields.

## 64. Third Declension : Dental Stems.

(a) Masculine and feminine Stems of the Third Declension ending in a Dental (τ, δ, θ) drop this Dental before the σ of Nom. Sing. and Dat. Plural.

λαμπάς (λαμπαδ), f. torch. κόρυς (κορυθ), f., helmet. νύξ (νυκτ), f., night.

SING. N.V.	λαμπάς	κόρυς	νύξ
A.	λαμπάδα	κόρυθα	νυκτός
G.	λαμπάδος	κόρυθος	νυκτί
D.	λαμπάδι	κόρυθι	νύκτα
PLUR. N.V.	λαμπάδες	κόρυθες	νυκτές
A.	λαμπάδας	κόρυθας	νυκτάς
G.	λαμπάδων	κορύθων	νυκτῶν
D.	λαμπάσι(ν)	κόρυσι(ν)	νυξί(ν)

Some Stems form the Accus. Sing. differently, in ν, as :—

χάρις (χαριτ) f. grace, favour, Acc. χάριν.

(b) Neuter Stems in -ατ are very common, and are declined as follows :—

σῶμα (σωματ), n. body.

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
N.V.A.	σῶμα	σώματα
G.	σώματος	σωμάτων
D.	σώματι	σώμασι(ν)

### 65. The Future Passive.

Passive Futures may be formed from the Passive Aorist by dropping the augment and changing -ην to -ήσομαι.

Thus: λύω Aor. Pass. ἐλύθην, Fut. Pass. λυθήσομαι. They are inflected like the Present Passive (8), e.g.:—

PERSON.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	λυθήσομαι	λυθησόμεθα
2	λυθήσῃ	λυθήσεσθε
3	λυθήσεται	λυθήσονται

### 66. Exercise XIV.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἀσπίς (ἀσπίς), f., shield.

ἐλπίς (ἐλπίς), f., hope.

λαμπάς (λαμπάς), f., lamp, torch.

παῖς (παῖς), m., boy. Voc. παῖ.

ἔρμα (ἔρματ), n., reef (sunken rock).

ἄρμα (ἄρματ), n., chariot.

ἁμάρτημα (ἁμαρτηματ), n., fault, error.

πατρίς (πατρίς), f., fatherland.

στέργω, I love.

στέγω, I cover.

νύξ (νυκτ), f., night.

λαμπρότης (λαμπροτητ), f., brightness.

φροντίς (φροντίς), f., care, thought.

ὄνομα (ὄνοματ), n., name.

κήρυγμα (κηρυγματ), n., proclamation.

πέμπω, I send, Aor. Pass. ἐπέμφθην.

ἄπτω, I kindle, light, Aor. Pass. ἤφθην.

67. 1. οἱ παῖδες ἄψουσιν τὰς λαμπάδας ἐν τῇ νυκτί. 2. κρυφθήσεται δὴ τὰ ἁμαρτήματα ὀνόμασι καλοῖς. 3. ἐλπίδα φθειροῦσι φροντίδες. 4. ἐθαύμαζον οὖν τὴν τῶν ἀσπίδων λαμπρότητα. 5. ὦ παῖδες, οὐκ ἠκούσατε τοῦ κηρύγματος; 6. τὸ γὰρ πλοῖον ἔρμα παίει. 7. πεμφθήσονται οὖν τῷ στρατηγῷ αἱ ἀσπίδες. 8. ὦ παῖ, παῖ· πῶς οὐ στέργεις τὴν πατρίδα; 9. στέγωμεν τοὺς παῖδας ταῖς ἀσπίσιν. 10. τὸ γὰρ ἄρμα σφαλήσεται. 11. ἐρρίψαμεν τὰ τόξα ἐκ τοῦ ἁρματος. 12. μὴ στέργετε ἐλπίδας κενάς.

## 32 Present, Future, and Aorist Participles Active.

68. 1. But in the house of the physician we shall be attended to. 2. Do not the citizens still love their fatherland? 3. The hopes of the lawgiver were destroyed (*φθείρω* inflected like *σπείρω*). 4. Lamps shall be lighted in the houses. 5. We shall be upset along with the chariot. 6. The soldier carries the boy on (*in*) his shield. 7. The boats will be destroyed by the reef. 8. The boys were sent in the night. 9. Not even by the defeat will the hopes of the allies be destroyed. 10. A proclamation shall be sent to (*eis*) the fatherland. 11. Hope is ever (= *always*) destroyed by vain care. 12. We admired the brightness of the torch.

### 69. Dental Stems—(Continued).

Stems in *-ντ* exhibit some peculiarities of inflection.

*γίγας (γίγαντ)*, m., *giant*.

*γέρων (γέροντ)*, m., *old man*.

CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	γίγας	γίγαντες	γέρων	γέροντες
V.	γίγαν	γίγαντες	γέρον	γέροντες
A.	γίγαντα	γίγαντας	γέροντα	γέροντας
G.	γίγαντος	γιγάντων	γέροντος	γερόντων
D.	γίγαντι	γίγασιν(ν)	γέροντι	γέρουσι(ν)

ὁδοῦς (*ὀδοντ*) m. has, N. V. ὁδούρ; : in other cases it follows the declension of *γέρων*.

## 70. Present, Future, and Aorist Participles Active.

The Masculine and Neuter of these are inflected like dental stems of the Third declension : but the Vocative is always the same as the Nominative.

Their Feminines are declined like *δόξα* (19).

(a.) To find the Masculine and Neuter Stem of a Present or Future Active participle, change *-ω* of the Indicative into *-οντ*; as *λύω* *λύοντ*; *λύσω* *λυσοντ*.

(b.) To find that of a Weak Aorist, change *-a* of the Indicative into *-αντ* and drop the Augment; as *ἔλυσα λυσαντ*, *ἔφθειρα φθειραντ*.

(c.) Futures in *-ῶ* (without *σ*) of Liquid and Nasal Verbs (60) change *-ῶ* to *-ουντ* to form the Participle stem, as *σφαλῶ σφαλουντ*.

## 71. Participle Inflections.

### i. Present Participle Active.

λύων (λυνοντ), *loosing*.

CASES.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. {	N.V. λύων	λύουσα	λύον
	A. λύνοντα	λύουσαν	λύον
	G. λύνοντος	λυνούσης	λύνοντος
	D. λύνοντι	λυνούσῃ	λύνοντι
PLUR. {	N.V. λύνοντες	λύουσαι	λύνοντα
	A. λύνοντας	λυνούσας	λύνοντα
	G. λύνόντων	λυνουσῶν	λύνόντων
	D. λύνουσι(ν)	λυνούσαις	λύνουσι(ν)

### ii. Future Participle Active.

λύσων (λυσοντ), *going to loose*.

CASES.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. {	N.V. λύσων	λύσουσα	λύσων
	A. λύσοντα	λύσουσαν	λύσων
	G. λύσοντος	λυσούσης	λύσοντος
	D. λύσονται	λυσούσῃ	λύσονται
PLUR. {	N.V. λύσοντες	λύσουσαι	λύσοντα
	A. λύσοντας	λυσούσας	λύσοντα
	G. λυσόντων	λυσουσῶν	λυσόντων
	D. λύσουσι(ν)	λυσούσαις	λύσουσι(ν)

## iii. Future Participle Active of Liquid and Nasal Stems.

σφαλῶν (σφαλουντ), *going to upset.*

CASES.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} N.V. \\ A. \\ G. \\ D. \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\nu} \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\nu}\tau\alpha \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\nu}\tau\omicron\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\nu}\tau\iota \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\sigma\alpha \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\sigma\alpha\nu \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\sigma\eta\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\sigma\eta \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\nu \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\nu . \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\nu\tau\iota \end{array} \right.$
PLUR. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} N.V. \\ A. \\ G. \\ D. \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\nu\tau\alpha\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\nu\tau\omega\nu \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\sigma\iota(\nu) \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\sigma\alpha\iota \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\sigma\alpha\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\sigma\omega\tilde{\nu} \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\sigma\alpha\iota\varsigma \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\nu\tau\alpha \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\nu\tau\alpha \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\nu\tau\omega\nu \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\iota}\sigma\iota(\nu) \end{array} \right.$

## iv. Weak Aorist Participle Active.

λύσας (λυσαντ) *having loosed.*

CASES.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} N.V. \\ A. \\ G. \\ D. \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\varsigma \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\iota \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\alpha \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\alpha\nu \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\eta\varsigma \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\eta \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\iota(\nu) \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma \bullet \end{array} \right.$
PLUR. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} N.V. \\ A. \\ G. \\ D. \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha\varsigma \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\nu \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu) \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\alpha\iota \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha\varsigma \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\omega\tilde{\nu} \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha\iota\varsigma \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\nu \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu) \end{array} \right.$

v. The Present Participle of εἰμί, *I am*, is inflected like λύων, except as to accent.

SING. N.V. ὦν οῶσα ὄν  
 A. ὄντα οῶσαν ὄν etc.

## 72. Use of Participle with Article.

Participles are very freely used in Greek with the article and no substantive; as ὁ ἄρχων, *the ruling (man)*, i.e. 'the

ruler,' ἡ ἄρχουσα, the ruling (woman), i.e. 'the queen,' τὸ πρέπον, the fitting (thing), i.e. 'propriety.'

An English relative sentence may often be turned in Greek into a participle with article, as—

(a.) *Those who flee*, οἱ φεύγοντες.

(b.) *The anger of her that became queen*, ἡ ὀργὴ τῆς βασιλευσάσης.

(c.) *Among the men who had loosed the horse*, ἐν τοῖς τὸν ἵππον λύσασιν.

In (c) notice the position of τὸν ἵππον between article and participle; compare 34 (d).

### 73. Exercise XV.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἐλέφας (ἐλεφαντ), m., elephant.	τρέφω, I feed, rear.
λέων (λεοντ), m., lion.	σπαράττω, I tear, mangle.
δράκων (δρακοντ), m., serpent.	πέμπω, I send.
ἱμάς (ἱμαντ), m. thong (of leather).	πρίω, I grind.
δειμαίνω, I fear.	λέγω, I speak, say, call.
δέω, I bind (Aor. Pass. ἐδέθην).	δειλός, -ή, -ον, adj., cowardly.

74. 1. δέωμεν οὖν τὸν ἐλέφαντα ἱμάσιν. 2. τοῖς ἀκούουσιν λέγε. 3. τί πρίεις τοὺς ὀδόντας, ὦ γέρον; 4. οὐκέτι ἐδειμαίνετε τὸν δράκοντα; 5. οὐ πιστεύω τῇ (72 (b)) τὸν λόγον ἀγγελλούσῃ. 6. ὁ ἐλέφας λυθήσεται τῶν ἱμάντων. 7. οἱ τὸν πυργὸν φυλάξαντες (aor. of φυλάσσω, I guard) ἔφευγον. 8. ἐπιστεύθη ὁ παῖς τοῖς γέρουσιν. 9. οὐ δειλοὺς λέγω τοὺς τὸν λέοντα δειμαίνοντας. 10. οἱ τὰς ἀμπέλους σπεροῦντες ἦσαν τότε ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 11. οἱ παῖδες θαυμάζουσι τῶν ἐλεφάντων τοὺς καλοὺς ὀδόντας. 12. ὁ λέων σπαράττει τοῖς ὀδοῦσι τὸν δράκοντα. 13. τοῖς τοὺς τοξότας πέμψασι νίκη ἡγγέλθη.



### 36 Third Declension, Liquid and Nasal Stems.

75. 1. The elephants love their feeders (lit. *the feeding men*). 2. Why do you not even believe her who announced (72 *b* and *c*) the victory. 3. The serpent was in the jaws (*teeth*) of the lion. 4. But the (man) who feeds the lions is not cowardly. 5. The wild beasts fear their hunters. 6. We are bringing a gift to the rulers. 7. The elephant will not be bound with the thongs. 8. The lions are grinding their teeth dreadfully. 9. We were hunting the lion with (*along with*) the elephants. 10. Do not fear the pursuers. 11. Elephants shall be sent to the queen (*the reigning woman*). 12. You were among those remaining before the tent. 13. The lion was bound by the hunters. 14. Those who flee their pursuers are not always cowardly.

### 76. Third Declension, Liquid and Nasal Stems.

At 55 (*a*) we gave the inflection of a stem ending in λ (*ἄλς ἄλ m. salt*). Stems in ρ and ν are nearly as regular, except that the Nominative and Vocative singular drop the final -ς, and stems in ν throw away this ν in the dative plural. Also, if the vowel of the stem be short, it is lengthened in the Nominative singular (and also in the Vocative of ν stems).

#### Examples.

θήρ (θηρ), m., <i>beast</i> .			ρήτωρ (ρητορ), m., <i>orator</i> .		
SING. N.	θήρ		SING. N.	ρήτωρ	
V.	θήρ		V.	ρήτορ	
A.	θήρ-α		A.	ρήτορα	
etc. like ἄλς.			etc. like ἄλς		
ἄγων (αγων), m., <i>contest</i> .			ἡγεμών (ηγεμον), m., <i>leader</i> .		
SING. N.V.	ἄγων		SING. N.V.	ἡγεμών	
A.	αγῶνα		A.	ηγεμόνα	
etc. like ἄλς, except (ν)			etc. like ἄλς, except		
			PLUR. D. ἡγεμόσι(ν) -		

*Obs.* κύων (m. or f.), *dog* (stem κυον) throws away ο except in Nominative and Vocative Singular, thus—

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	κύων	κύνες
V.	κύον	κύνες
A.	κύνα	κύνας
G.	κυνός	κυνῶν
D.	κυνί	κυσί(ν)

## 77. The Strong Aorist.

(a.) The Strong Aorist Active is mostly found where a Verb has no Weak Aorist; and is used, like the Weak Aorist, to denote a simple *past act*; e.g. 'I took,' 'he threw,' etc. In its form, but not at all in its use, it resembles the Imperfect.

It is formed by prefixing the augment to a *shortened form of the Verb-stem*, and adding the termination -ον.

Thus, λείπω, *I leave*, stem λειπ, shorter form of stem λιπ, Strong Aorist ἔλιπον.

Its inflection is just like that of the Imperfect.

PERSON.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	ἔλιπον	ἐλίπομεν
2	ἔλιπες	ἐλίπετε
3	ἔλιπε	ἔλιπον

(b.) The Strong Aorist Passive is formed from the same shortened stem, by augmenting, adding -ην and inflecting like ἐλύθην (51). Thus from λιπ above we should get ἐλίπην, which, however, is not a good Greek word. Many Verbs use the Weak Aorist in one voice, and the Strong in another. (See 60 *Obs.*) It is a matter of usage, almost

more than of principle, and has to be learnt by observation. Two examples of Strong Aorists Passive, which actually occur, have been given at 60.

## 78. Exercise XVI.

### VOCABULARY.

*N.B.* With the verbs in this vocabulary we will add in brackets the short stem from which to form their Strong Aorists. Thus, τέμνω (ταμ):—so the Strong Aorist will be ἔταμον.

θιγγάνω (θιγ), <i>I touch</i> (governs genitive).	ἔχω (σχ), <i>I have.</i>
θρώσκω (θωρ), <i>I leap.</i>	βάλλω (βαλ), <i>I throw.</i>
ἐσθίω (φαγ from a different stem), <i>I eat.</i>	πάσχω (παθ), <i>I suffer or am treated (ill or well).</i>
φεύγω (φυγ), <i>I flee.</i>	πίπτω (πεσ), <i>I fall.</i>
εἰρίσκω (εῖρ), <i>I find.</i>	λαμβάνω (λαβ), <i>I take, seize.</i>
εἶ, <i>well.</i>	τέμνω (ταμ), <i>I cut.</i>
	κακῶς, <i>ill.</i>
αἰθήρ (αἰθερ), m., <i>sky, air.</i>	ποιμήν (ποιμεν), m., <i>shepherd.</i>
θυτήρ (θυτηρ), m., <i>sacrificer.</i>	χιών (χιον), f., <i>snow.</i>
μυκτήρ (μυκτηρ), m., <i>snout, trunk.</i>	κρατήρ (κρατηρ), m., <i>bowl.</i>
λειμών (λειμων), m., <i>meadow.</i>	δελφίς (δελφιν), m., <i>dolphin.</i>
λιμήν (λιμεν), m., <i>harbour.</i>	ἀηδών (ἀηδον), f., <i>nightingale.</i>
χιτών (χιτων), m., <i>shirt, tunic.</i>	κανών (κανον), m., <i>rule, measure.</i>
τέκτων (τεκτον), m., <i>carpenter.</i>	χειμών (χειμων), m., <i>winter, storm.</i>
κύνων (see 76 Obs.), m. or f., <i>dog.</i>	

79. 1. ἐλέφας ἔθιγε τοῦ κρατήρος τῷ μυκτήρι. 2. οἱ δελφῖνες ἔθορον εἰς τὸν λιμένα. 3. ἔσχες ἀηδόνα ἐν τῷ χιτῶνι. 4. χρώνται (= 'use': a deponent 3d pers. plur. governing dative) οἱ τέκτονες τοῖς κανόσι. 5. ἐβάλομεν οὖν τὸν οἶνον ἐκ τοῦ κρατήρος. 6. ὁ δράκων ἔφαγε τὸν θυτήρα. 7. οὐκ εὖ ἔπαθες, ὦ ῥήτορ. 8. χιὼν ἔπεσεν ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι. 9. καὶ αἱ ἀηδόνες ἐφυγον εἰς τὸν αἰθέρα. 10. ἤμεν μετὰ τῶν θυτήρων ἐν τοῖς λειμῶσι. 11. ἐλάβομεν ὁκτὼ δελφίνας πρὸ

τοῦ λιμένος. 12. οἱ ποιμένες ἔφυγον τὸν χειμῶνα. 13. πλοῖα εὔρομεν ἐν τοῖς λιμέσι.

80. 1. We leaped into the snow. 2. The elephant had a long trunk (say *the trunk long*). 3. Why did you leave the shirt in the snow? 4. Did you touch the carpenter's rules? 5. The dogs were ill treated. 6. The dolphins fled out of the harbour. 7. The shepherd threw the nightingale into the air. 8. I found the dogs in the meadows. 9. The shepherds found the sacrificer's bowl. 10. Why did you flee, O guide? 11. The carpenter touched the elephant's trunk with his rule. 12. Snow fell from the sky. 13. The shepherd's dogs ate the serpent. 14. The elephant seized the bowls with his trunk.

### 81. Aorist Participle Passive.

(a.) A paradigm of the Weak Aorist participle (Active Voice) has been given above (71 iv.).

(b.) Very similar is the inflection of the Aorist participle Passive, whether Strong or Weak. Its stem is found by taking the Indicative Aorist Passive, Strong or Weak, dropping the augment and changing the termination -ην to -εντ. Thus :—

(Strong) Ind. Aor. Pass. ἐσφάλην, Participle-stem σφαλεντ.

(Weak) „ ἐλύθην „ λυθεντ.

These are both declined in the same way (much like λυσαντ).

Stem λυθεντ, loosed or having been loosed.

CASE.	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N. V.	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
A.	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα
G.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
D.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι(ν)

(c.) The stem of the Strong Aorist participle Active may be found by dropping the augment of the Indicative, and changing -ον to οντ: as φεύγω, Strong Aor. Ind. ἔφυγον, Participle-stem φυγοντ. It is declined (except as to accent) like λυοντ (71 i.).

Thus, SING. N. V. φυγών, φυγούσα, φυγόν, A. φυγόντα, φυγούσαν, φυγόν, etc.

## 82. Third Declension (Soft Vowel-stems).

Most nouns with stem ending in a soft vowel (ι or υ) are inflected like πόλις (πολι), f., city, or ὕς (ῡ), m. or f., pig.

(a.) ι-stems like πολι.

(b.) υ-stems like ῡ.

CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	πόλις	πόλεις	N.	ῡς	ῡες
V.	πόλι	πόλεις	V.	ῡς	ῡες
A.	πόλιν	πόλεις	A.	ῡν	ῡας
G.	πόλεως	πόλεων	G.	ῡός	ῡῶν
D.	πόλει	πόλεσι(ν)	D.	ῡί	ῡσί(ν)

## 83. Exercise XVII.

### VOCABULARY.

φθείρω, I destroy, spoil (Aor. Ind. ἔφθeira).

λανθάνω, I escape notice (Aor. Ind. ἔλαθον).

τυγχάνω, I happen to (Aor. Ind. ἐτυχον). N.B. often constructed with a participle: as ἐτυχον λύων, I happened to be loosing; τυγχάνω λύσας, I happen to have loosed.

χαίρω, I am glad, rejoice, often with a participle, as χαίρω λύσας, I am glad to have loosed.

κτείνω, I kill (Aor. Ind. ἔκτεινα). ἐρχομαι, I come, go (irregular verb, Aor. Ind. ἦλθον).

ἀγγέλλω (Aor. Ind. Pass. ἠγγέλην), report.

πόλις, f. city.

μάντις, m. prophet.

ὄφις, m. snake.

δύναμις, f. power, might.

δρῦς, f. oak.

ἰσχὺς, f. strength.

ἄρκυς, f. snare.

ὑς, m. boar, f. sow.

αὐτόν, him (acc. of αὐτός, self).

*Obs.* The Genitive of the Participle is used like the Latin Ablative Absoluté : thus, *φυγόντων πάντων*, *when all had fled*.

84. 1. χαίρομεν κτείναντες τοὺς ὄφεις. 2. ἡμεν μετὰ τοῦ μάντεως ἔτι ἐν τῇ πόλει. 3. ἐλθόντες οὖν οἱ μάντις ἔθυσαν. 4. οὐδὲ ἐλάθετε φυγοῦσαι εἰς τὰς δρύας. 5. παίσας τὸν ὄφιν πάσῃ τῇ (= "my") δυνάμει ἔβαλον αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας. 6. ἦλθον οὖν αἱ εἰς τὴν πόλιν πεμφθεῖσαι (see 72). 7. αἱ δρύες ὑψηλαὶ ἦσαν πᾶσαι. 8. φυγοῦσα τὰς κύνας ἡ ἄρκτος ἔπεσεν εἰς τὰς ἄρκυας. 9. οἱ δὲ ὕες ἔτυχον φθείραντες τὰς ἀμπέλους. 10. κωλυθέντες οὖν ὑπὸ τῶν μάντεων ἐμένομεν ἐν τῇ πόλει. 11. θαυμάσαντες τὴν τοῦ ἐλέφαντος ἰσχὺν οὐκ ἔλυσαν αὐτόν. 12. σπαρεισῶν τῶν ἀμπέλων, ἐχαίρομεν πάντες.

85. 1. The prophet did not escape unnoticed (say *escape notice, having fled*) to the city. 2. Having thrown him into the river they all (*fem.*) fled. 3. Seven snakes came out of the oak and ate the prophet (say *having come, ate*). 4. When all the boars had fallen (see 83 *Obs.*) into the snares, the hunters (*those hunting*) rejoiced. 5. I no longer believe the tidings (*the reported things*). 6. The strength of the snake was dreadful. 7. Having fled from the lion we fell into the snares. 8. Why, therefore, do you not believe the words of the prophet? 9. When the defeat had been reported, the soldiers all fled to the city. 10. The dogs happened to have killed a bear. 11. I was glad to have escaped the notice of the prophets. 12. Having sacrificed among the oaks the maidens came to the city.

## iii. Future Participle Active of Liquid and Nasal Stems.

σφαλῶν (σφαλοντι), going to upset.

CASES.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} N.V. \\ A. \\ G. \\ D. \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\nu}\nu \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\nu}\nu\tau\alpha \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\nu}\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\nu}\nu\tau\iota \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\sigma\alpha \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\sigma\alpha\nu \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\sigma\eta\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\sigma\eta \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\nu \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\nu\cdot \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\iota \end{array} \right.$
PLUR. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} N.V. \\ A. \\ G. \\ D. \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\alpha\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\omega\nu \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota(\nu) \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\sigma\alpha\iota \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\sigma\alpha\varsigma \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\sigma\omega\acute{\nu} \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\sigma\alpha\iota\varsigma \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\alpha \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\alpha \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\omega\nu \\ \sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota(\nu) \end{array} \right.$

## iv. Weak Aorist Participle Active.

λύσας (λυσαντ) having loosed.

CASES.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} N.V. \\ A. \\ G. \\ D. \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\varsigma \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\iota \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\alpha \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\alpha\nu \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\eta\varsigma \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\eta \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\iota(\nu) \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma \end{array} \right.$
PLUR. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} N.V. \\ A. \\ G. \\ D. \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha\varsigma \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\nu \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu) \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\alpha\iota \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha\varsigma \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\sigma\omega\acute{\nu} \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha\iota\varsigma \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\nu \\ \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu) \end{array} \right.$

v. The Present Participle of εἰμί, *I am*, is inflected like λύων, except as to accent.

SING. N.V. ὦν οὔσα ὄν  
 A. ὄντα οὔσαν ὄν etc.

## 72. Use of Participle with Article.

Participles are very freely used in Greek with the article and no substantive; as ὁ ἄρχων, *the ruling (man)*, i.e. 'the

ruler,' ἡ ἄρχουσα, the ruling (woman), i.e. 'the queen,' τὸ πρέπον, the fitting (thing), i.e. 'propriety.'

An English relative sentence may often be turned in Greek into a participle with article, as—

(a.) *Those who flee*, οἱ φεύγοντες.

(b.) *The anger of her that became queen*, ἡ ὀργὴ τῆς βασιλευσάσης.

(c.) *Among the men who had loosed the horse*, ἐν τοῖς τὸν ἵππον λύσασιν.

In (c) notice the position of τὸν ἵππον between article and participle; compare 34 (d).

### 73. Exercise XV.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἐλέφας (ἐλεφαντ), m., elephant.	τρέφω, I feed, rear.
λέων (λεοντ), m., lion.	σπαράττω, I tear, mangle.
δράκων (δρακοντ), m., serpent.	πέμπω, I send.
ἱμάς (ἱμαντ), m. thong (of leather).	πρίω, I grind.
δειμαίνω, I fear.	λέγω, I speak, say, call.
δέω, I bind (Aor. Pass. ἐδέθην).	δειλός, -ή, -ον, adj., cowardly.

74. 1. δέωμεν οὖν τὸν ἐλέφαντα ἱμάσιν. 2. τοῖς ἀκούουσιν λέγε. 3. τί πρίεις τοὺς ὀδόντας, ὦ γέρον; 4. οὐκέτι ἐδειμαίνετε τὸν δράκοντα; 5. οὐ πιστεύω τῇ (72 (b)) τὸν λόγον ἀγγελλούσῃ. 6. ὁ ἐλέφας λυθήσεται τῶν ἱμάντων. 7. οἱ τὸν πυργὸν φυλάξαντες (aor. of φυλάσσω, I guard) ἔφευγον. 8. ἐπιστεύθη ὁ παῖς τοῖς γέρουσιν. 9. οὐ δειλοὺς λέγω τοὺς τὸν λέοντα δειμαίνοντας. 10. οἱ τὰς ἀμπέλους σπεροῦντες ἦσαν τότε ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 11. οἱ παῖδες θαυμάζουσι τῶν ἐλεφάντων τοὺς καλοὺς ὀδόντας. 12. ὁ λέων σπαράττει τοῖς ὀδοῦσι τὸν δράκοντα. 13. τοῖς τοὺς τοξότας πέμψασι νίκη ἡγγέλθη.



### 36 Third Declension, Liquid and Nasal Stems.

75. 1. The elephants love their feeders (lit. *the feeding men*). 2. Why do you not even believe her who announced (72 *b* and *c*) the victory. 3. The serpent was in the jaws (*teeth*) of the lion. 4. But the (man) who feeds the lions is not cowardly. 5. The wild beasts fear their hunters. 6. We are bringing a gift to the rulers. 7. The elephant will not be bound with the thongs. 8. The lions are grinding their teeth dreadfully. 9. We were hunting the lion with (*along with*) the elephants. 10. Do not fear the pursuers. 11. Elephants shall be sent to the queen (*the reigning woman*). 12. You were among those remaining before the tent. 13. The lion was bound by the hunters. 14. Those who flee their pursuers are not always cowardly.

### 76. Third Declension, Liquid and Nasal Stems.

At 55 (*a*) we gave the inflection of a stem ending in λ (*ἄλς ἄλ m. salt*). Stems in ρ and ν are nearly as regular, except that the Nominative and Vocative singular drop the final -ς, and stems in ν throw away this ν in the dative plural. Also, if the vowel of the stem be short, it is lengthened in the Nominative singular (and also in the Vocative of ν stems).

#### Examples.

θήρ (θηρ), m., <i>beast</i> .		ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ), m., <i>orator</i> .	
SING. <i>N.</i>	θήρ	SING. <i>N.</i>	ῥήτωρ
<i>V.</i>	θήρ	<i>V.</i>	ῥήτορ
<i>A.</i>	θηρ-α	<i>A.</i>	ῥήτορα
	etc. like ἄλς.		etc. like ἄλς
ἄγων (αγων), m., <i>contest</i> .		ἡγεμών (ἡγεμον), m., <i>leader</i> .	
SING. <i>N.V.</i>	ἄγων	SING. <i>N.V.</i>	ἡγεμών
<i>A.</i>	αγῶνα	<i>A.</i>	ἡγεμόνα
	etc. like ἄλς, except		etc. like ἄλς, except
PLUR. <i>D.</i>	ἀγῶσι(ν)	PLUR. <i>D.</i>	ἡγεμόσι(ν) -

*Obs.* κύων (m. or f.), *dog* (stem κυον) throws away ο except in Nominative and Vocative Singular, thus—

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	κύων	κύνες
V.	κύον	κύνες
A.	κύνα	κύνας
G.	κυνός	κυνῶν
D.	κυνί	κυσί(ν)

## 77. The Strong Aorist.

(a.) The Strong Aorist Active is mostly found where a Verb has no Weak Aorist; and is used, like the Weak Aorist, to denote a simple *past act*; e.g. 'I took,' 'he threw,' etc. In its form, but not at all in its use, it resembles the Imperfect.

It is formed by prefixing the augment to a *shortened form of the Verb-stem*, and adding the termination -ον.

Thus, λείπω, *I leave*, stem λειπ, shorter form of stem λιπ, Strong Aorist ἔλιπον.

Its inflection is just like that of the Imperfect.

PERSON.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	ἔλιπον	ἐλίπομεν
2	ἔλιπες	ἐλίπετε
3	ἔλιπε	ἔλιπον

(b.) The Strong Aorist Passive is formed from the same shortened stem, by augmenting, adding -ην and inflecting like ἐλύθην (51). Thus from λιπ above we should get ἐλίπην, which, however, is not a good Greek word. Many Verbs use the Weak Aorist in one voice, and the Strong in another. (See 60 *Obs.*) It is a matter of usage, almost

more than of principle, and has to be learnt by observation. Two examples of Strong Aorists Passive, which actually occur, have been given at 60.

## 78. Exercise XVI.

## VOCABULARY.

*N.B.* With the verbs in this vocabulary we will add in brackets the short stem from which to form their Strong Aorists. Thus, τέμνω (ταμ):—so the Strong Aorist will be ἔταμον.

θιγγάνω (θιγ), <i>I touch</i> (governs genitive).	ἔχω (σχ), <i>I have.</i>
θρώσκω (θορ), <i>I leap.</i>	βάλλω (βαλ), <i>I throw.</i>
ἐσθίω (φαγ from a different stem), <i>I eat.</i>	πάσχω (παθ), <i>I suffer or am treated (ill or well).</i>
φεύγω (φυγ), <i>I flee.</i>	πίπτω (πεσ), <i>I fall.</i>
εὐρίσκω (εὕρ), <i>I find.</i>	λαμβάνω (λαβ), <i>I take, seize.</i>
εἶ, <i>well.</i>	τέμνω (ταμ), <i>I cut.</i>
	κακῶς, <i>ill.</i>
αἰθήρ (αἰθερ), <i>m., sky, air.</i>	ποιμήν (ποιμεν), <i>m., shepherd.</i>
θυτήρ (θυτηρ), <i>m., sacrificer.</i>	χιών (χιον), <i>f., snow.</i>
μυκτήρ (μυκτηρ), <i>m., snout, trunk.</i>	κρατήρ (κρατηρ), <i>m., bowl.</i>
λειμών (λειμων), <i>m., meadow.</i>	δελφίς (δελφιν), <i>m., dolphin.</i>
λιμήν (λιμεν), <i>m., harbour.</i>	ἀηδών (ἀηδον), <i>f., nightingale.</i>
χιτών (χιτων), <i>m., shirt, tunic.</i>	κανών (κανον), <i>m., rule, measure.</i>
τέκτων (τεκτον), <i>m., carpenter.</i>	χειμών (χειμων), <i>m., winter, storm.</i>
κύων (see 76 Obs.), <i>m. or f., dog.</i>	

79. 1. ἐλέφας ἔθιγε τοῦ κρατήρος τῷ μυκτῆρι. 2. οἱ δελφίνες ἔθορον εἰς τὸν λιμένα. 3. ἔσχες ἀηδόνα ἐν τῷ χιτῶνι. 4. χρῶνται (= 'use': a deponent 3d pers. plur. governing dative) οἱ τέκτονες τοῖς κανόσι. 5. ἐβάλομεν οὖν τὸν οἶνον ἐκ τοῦ κρατήρος. 6. ὁ δράκων ἔφαγε τὸν θυτήρα. 7. οὐκ εὖ ἔπαθες, ὦ ῥήτορ. 8. χιὼν ἔπεσεν ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι. 9. καὶ αἱ ἀηδόνες ἐφυγον εἰς τὸν αἰθέρα. 10. ἤμεν μετὰ τῶν θυτήρων ἐν τοῖς λειμῶσι. 11. ἐλάβομεν ὀκτὼ δελφίνας πρὸ

τοῦ λιμένου. 12. οἱ ποιμένες ἔφυγον τὸν χειμῶνα. 13. πλοῖα εὔρομεν ἐν τοῖς λιμέσι.

80. 1. We leaped into the snow. 2. The elephant had a long trunk (say *the trunk long*). 3. Why did you leave the shirt in the snow? 4. Did you touch the carpenter's rules? 5. The dogs were ill treated. 6. The dolphins fled out of the harbour. 7. The shepherd threw the nightingale into the air. 8. I found the dogs in the meadows. 9. The shepherds found the sacrificer's bowl. 10. Why did you flee, O guide? 11. The carpenter touched the elephant's trunk with his rule. 12. Snow fell from the sky. 13. The shepherd's dogs ate the serpent. 14. The elephant seized the bowls with his trunk.

### 81. Aorist Participle Passive.

(a.) A paradigm of the Weak Aorist participle (Active Voice) has been given above (71 iv.).

(b.) Very similar is the inflection of the Aorist participle Passive, whether Strong or Weak. Its stem is found by taking the Indicative Aorist Passive, Strong or Weak, dropping the augment and changing the termination -ην to -εντ. Thus:—

(Strong) Ind. Aor. Pass. ἐσφάλην, Participle-stem σφαλεντ.

(Weak) „ ἐλύθην „ λυθεντ.

These are both declined in the same way (much like λυσαντ).

Stem λυθεντ, loosed or having been loosed.

CASE.	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N. V.	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
A.	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα
G.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος	λυθέντων	λυθείσων	λυθέντων
D.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθέντιν

(c.) The stem of the Strong Aorist participle Active may be found by dropping the augment of the Indicative, and changing -ον to οντ: as φεύγω, Strong Aor. Ind. ἔφυγον, Participle-stem φυγοντ. It is declined (except as to accent) like λυοντ (71 i.).

Thus, SING. N. V. φυγών, φυγοῦσα, φυγόν, A. φυγόντα, φυγοῦσαν, φυγόν, etc.

## 82. Third Declension (Soft Vowel-stems).

Most nouns with stem ending in a soft vowel (ι or υ) are inflected like πόλις (πολι), f., city, or ὕς (ῥ), m. or f., pig.

(a.) ι-stems like πολι.

(b.) υ-stems like ῥ.

CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	πόλις	πόλεις	N.	ῥς	ῥες
V.	πόλι	πόλεις	V.	ῥς	ῥες
A.	πόλιν	πόλεις	A.	ῥν	ῥας
G.	πόλεως	πόλεων	G.	ῥός	ῥῶν
D.	πόλει	πόλεσι(ν)	D.	ῥί	ῥσί(ν)

## 83. Exercise XVII.

### VOCABULARY.

φθείρω, I destroy, spoil (Aor.

Ind. ἐφθeira).

λανθάνω, I escape notice (Aor.

Ind. ἔλαθον).

τυγχάνω, I happen to (Aor. Ind. ἔτυχον). N.B. often constructed with a participle: as

ἔτυχον λύων, I happened to be loosing; τυγχάνω λύσας, I happen to have loosed.

χαίρω, I am glad, rejoice, often

with a participle, as χαίρω

λύσας, I am glad to have loosed.

κτείνω, I kill (Aor. Ind. ἔκτεινα).

ἔρχομαι, I come, go (irregular verb, Aor. Ind. ἦλθον).

ἀγγέλλω (Aor. Ind. Pass. ἡγγέλην), report.

πόλις, f. city.

μάντις, m. prophet.

ὄφις, m. snake.

δύναμις, f. power, might.

δρῦς, f. oak.

ἰσχύς, f. strength.

ἄρκυς, f. snare.

ὑς, m. boar, f. sow.

αὐτόν, him (acc. of αὐτός, self).

*Obs.* The Genitive of the Participle is used like the Latin Ablative Absolutē : thus, *φυγόντων πάντων*, *when all had fled*.

84. 1. χαίρομεν κτείναντες τοὺς ὄφεις. 2. ἤμεν μετὰ τοῦ μάντεως ἔτι ἐν τῇ πόλει. 3. ἐλθόντες οὖν οἱ μάντις ἦν ἔθυσαν. 4. οὐδὲ ἐλάθετε φυγοῦσαι εἰς τὰς δρύας. 5. παίσας τὸν ὄφιν πάσῃ τῇ (= "my") δυνάμει ἔβαλον αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας. 6. ἦλθον οὖν αἱ εἰς τὴν πόλιν πεμφθεῖσαι (see 72). 7. αἱ δρύες ὑψηλαὶ ἦσαν πᾶσαι. 8. φυγοῦσα τὰς κύνας ἡ ἄρκτος ἔπεσεν εἰς τὰς ἄρκυας. 9. οἱ δὲ ὕες ἔτυχον φθείραντες τὰς ἀμπέλους. 10. κωλυθέντες οὖν ὑπὸ τῶν μάντεων ἐμένομεν ἐν τῇ πόλει. 11. θαυμάσαντες τὴν τοῦ ἐλέφαντος ἰσχὺν οὐκ ἔλυσαν αὐτόν. 12. σπαρεισῶν τῶν ἀμπέλων, ἐχαίρομεν πάντες.

85. 1. The prophet did not escape unnoticed (say *escape notice, having fled*) to the city. 2. Having thrown him into the river they all (*fem.*) fled. 3. Seven snakes came out of the oak and ate the prophet (say *having come, ate*). 4. When all the boars had fallen (see 83 *Obs.*) into the snares, the hunters (*those hunting*) rejoiced. 5. I no longer believe the tidings (*the reported things*). 6. The strength of the snake was dreadful. 7. Having fled from the lion we fell into the snares. 8. Why, therefore, do you not believe the words of the prophet? 9. When the defeat had been reported, the soldiers all fled to the city. 10. The dogs happened to have killed a bear. 11. I was glad to have escaped the notice of the prophets. 12. Having sacrificed among the oaks the maidens came to the city.

**86. The Perfect Active (Weak and Strong).**

The Weak Perfect of the Active Voice is formed by adding *-κα* to the Verb-stem and *reduplicating*: *i.e.* doubling the first letter of the stem and inserting *ε*. Thus, λν, λέ-λν-κα.

(a.) But if the first letter of the stem be *aspirate* its corresponding *hard* (see 2) is used in reduplicating. Thus the reduplication of φ is πε-, of χ κε-, and of θ τε-: as πέ-φνκα, κέ-χνκα, τέ-θνκα.

(b.) The reduplication of double consonants (ζ, ξ, ψ), and of combinations of two mute consonants as σκ, πτ, is a simple ε: as έ-ψαλκα, έ-πτνκα. That of ρ is ερ-: as έρ-ρύηκα.

(c.) The reduplication of a vowel is effected by lengthening it, according to the rules given at 39 (b), for the Temporal Augment. Thus άγγελ- ήγγελκα.

The Strong Perfect adds *-α* to the reduplicated Verb-stem (or a form of it with altered vowel: *e.g.* from φνγ we get Strong Perfect πέφευγα). Sometimes it *aspirates* the final consonant of a stem, as πλεκ, πέπλεχα.

As with the Weak and Strong Aorist, it is rarely that the same Verb employs both forms. Especially, verbs whose stem ends in a vowel have the Weak Perfect only.

The inflection of both Perfects is the same, but we will give an example of each:—

	i. WEAK.		ii. STRONG.	
	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
1	λέλϋκᾱ	λελύκᾱμεν	πέφευγα	πεφένϋᾱμεν
2	λέλϋκᾱς	λελύκᾱτε	πέφευγας	πεφείγᾱτε
3	λέλϋκε(ν)	λελύκασι(ν)	πέφευγε(ν)	πεφεύγᾱσι(ν)

The Perfect is used to express a *completed act or state*, as *I have written, I stand*, i.e. *have taken up my station*. Generally it makes no difference to the meaning of a Perfect whether it be Strong or Weak. Some verbs, however, use both forms of Perfect, the Weak *transitively*, the Strong *intransitively*.

### 87. The Pluperfect Active.

Pluperfects Active may be formed from Perfects, whether Strong or Weak, by augmenting and changing the termination to *-ειν*. Thus, *λέλυκα*, Plupf. *ἐλελύκειν*; *πέφευγα*, Plupf. *ἐπεφεύγειν*. When the Perfect is reduplicated as described at 86 (b) and (c), the Pluperfect is not further augmented. Thus, *ἐρρήκηκα*, Plupf. *ἐρρνήκειν*.

The Pluperfect is by no means so common a tense in Greek as in Latin. It denotes a *past completed act or state*, as *he had been loosed, he stood*, i.e. *had taken up his station*. The learner will find that; in actual Greek authors, an Aorist is often used, where he might have expected to find a Pluperfect. But where it is desired to describe some past event as *the state of things resulting from a previous act*, the Pluperfect is the proper Tense to use.

Thus, *I had fled* (and so was no longer present), *ἐπεφεύγειν*.

*I had loosed the man* (and so he was at liberty), *ἐλελύκειν τὸν ἄνθρωπον*.

#### PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE OF λύω.

PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	ἐλελύκειν	ἐλελύκειμεν
2	ἐλελύκεις	ἐλελύκειτε
3	ἐλελύκει	ἐλελύκεσαν or -εισαν



88. Third Declension Stems in *ευ* and *ες*.

Two large classes of Third Declension nouns have stems in *ευ* and *ες* respectively: as βασιλεύς (βασιλευ), m. *king*, τεῖχος (τειχεσ), n. *wall*. They are inflected as follows:—

CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	CASE.	SING.	PLUR.
N.	βασιλεύς	βασιλεῖς or -ῆς	N.V.A.	τεῖχος	τείχη
V.	βασιλεῦ	βασιλεῖς or -ῆς	G.	τείχους	τειχῶν or -έ
A.	βασιλέᾱ	βασιλέας or -εῖς	D.	τείχει	τείχεσι(ν)
G.	βασιλέως	βασιλέων			
D.	βασιλεῖ	βασιλεῦσι(ν)			

All nouns declined like βασιλεύς are *masculine*.

All nouns declined like τεῖχος are *neuter*.

## 89. Exercise XVIII.

## VOCABULARY.

πάσχω, *I suffer*,  
 πέμπω, *I send*,  
 φεύγω, *I flee*,  
 ῥίπτω, *I hurl*,  
 κτείνω, *I kill*,  
 διδάσκω, *I teach*,  
 θάλλω, *I flourish*,  
 κηρύσσω, *I proclaim*,  
 τάσσω, *I arrange*,  
 στρατεύω, *I go on expedition*,  
 κρίνω, *I judge*,  
 κομίζω, *I convey, conduct*,

Perf. πέπονθα.  
 „ πέπομφα.  
 „ πέφευγα.  
 „ ἔρριφα.  
 „ ἔκτονα.  
 „ δεδίδαχα.  
 „ τέθηλα (*am in bloom*).  
 „ κεκήρυχα.  
 „ τέταχα.  
 „ ἐστράτευκα.  
 „ κέκρικα.  
 „ κεκόμικα.

Like βασιλεύς, <i>king</i> .	}	All masculine.
ἵππεύς, <i>horseman</i> .		
ἱερεύς, <i>priest</i> .		
γραφεὺς, <i>painter</i> .		
ἄλιεύς, <i>fisherman</i> .	}	All neuter.
τείχος, <i>wall</i> .		
βέλος, <i>dart</i> .		
ἄλγος, <i>grief</i> .		
ῥῆπος, <i>word</i> .		
λέχος, <i>bed</i> .		
ὄρος, <i>mountain</i> .		

1. ἡγγέλκαμεν γὰρ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν νίκην. 2. ἐστρα-  
 υς μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων. 3. οἱ δὲ γραφεῖς οὐδὲ πεπισ-  
 ισι τῷ ἱερεῖ. 4. κεκήρυχεν ὁ ἵππεὺς τὰ τοῦ βασιλέως  
 5. ἐκεκρίκεσαν οἱ βασιλῆς τοὺς ἱερεῖς. 6. κεκόμικα  
 ἀλιά ἐκ τῆς νήσου. 7. ἀμύνουσι τοῖς τείχεσι τοὺς  
 8. βέλει δὴ τὸν ἱππέα ἔκτονα. 9. τεῖχη ἦν ἐν  
 10. ἐτετάχαμεν οὖν τοὺς ἱππεῖς πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν.  
 11. θορεν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκ τοῦ λέχους. 12. τεθήλασιν ἐν τοῖς  
 13. αἱ ἄμπελοι αἱ τοῦ βασιλέως.

1. I had conducted the horseman into the walls of  
 city. 2. But the king was still in his (*the*) bed.  
 3. Why have you not proclaimed the words of the priests  
 to the people? 4. I have not yet taught the fisherman his  
 art. 5. All the mountains were in bloom with vines.  
 6. The priests have sacrificed six goats before the wall.  
 7. They have sent the fishermen to the king. 8. O priest,  
 you had suffered dreadful griefs. 9. The prophets were with  
 the priests on (*in*) the mountain. 10. The king's five sons  
 had fled out of the walls to the mountains. 11. I  
 arranged the horsemen, O king. 12. They have hurled  
 the darts from the wall.

## 92. Some Irregular Nouns.

Several very common Substantives are irregular in par of their inflection. Thus—

πατήρ (πατερ), m., father.

άνήρ (ανερ), m., man, husband.

CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	πατήρ	πατέρες	N.	άνήρ	άνδρες
V.	πάτερ	πατέρες	V.	ανερ	άνδρες
A.	πατέρα	πατέρας	A.	άνδρα	άνδρας.
G.	πατρός	πατέρων	G.	άνδρός	άνδρων
D.	πατρί	πατράσι(ν)	D.	άνδρί	άνδράσι(ν)

γυνή (γυναικ), f., woman, wife.

ύδωρ (ύδατ), n., water.

CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	γυνή	γυναῖκες	N. V. A.	ύδωρ	ύδατα
V.	γύναι	γυναῖκες	G.	ύδατος	ύδάτων
A.	γυναῖκα	γυναῖκας	D.	ύδατι	ύδασι(ν)
G.	γυναικός	γυναικῶν			
D.	γυναικί	γυναιξί(ν)			

οὖς (ώτ), n., ear.

CASE.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. V. A.	οὖς	ώτα
G.	ώτός	ώτων
D.	ώτί	ώσι(ν)

## 93. Exercise XIX.

## VOCABULARY.

μήτηρ (μητερ), f. mother.

θυγατήρ (θυγατερ), f. daughter. } declined like πατήρ.

γαστήρ (γαστερ) f. belly. }

ἥπαρ (ἥπατ), n. liver, declined like ὕδωρ, but N.V.A. Sing. ἥπαρ.

ἐλένω, I command.

ῥέσκω, I please, (governs Dative).

ἄλαι, long since, of old.

ἤδη, already.

οὐπω, not yet.

94. 1. ὁ δὲ παῖς τὴν μητέρα ἐπεπαίκει. 2. τί γὰρ οὐπω λελύκατε τὸν κύνα; 3. αἱ γυναῖκες ἤδη ἡγγέλ-  
 νεσαν τὴν συμφορὰν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν. 4. ἡ δὲ θυγατήρ ἦν  
 μετὰ τῆς μητρὸς ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. 5. οἱ γὰρ κύνες οὐδὲ ἔθιγον  
 τῆς ὕστριχος. 6. τότε δὲ φυγόντες ἐκ τῶν ἀρκύων οἱ λέοντες  
 ἔπεσον ἐν τοῖς κυσίν. 7. τί γὰρ οὐκ ἠκούσατε τοῦ πατρός,  
 ὦ παῖδες; 8. ἐσπάραττον οἱ κύνες τὴν γαστέρα τὴν τῆς  
 ἄρκτου. 9. οἶνος ἦν μετὰ ὕδατος ἐν τῷ κρατῆρι. 10. ὁ δὲ  
 στρατιώτης κεκόμικεν ἤδη τὸν πατέρα εἰς τὰ τείχη. 11. ὁ  
 πατήρ ταῖς θυγατράσι τοὺς ἀγροὺς πάλαι ἔνειμεν. 12. οὕτως  
 οὖν ἦσαν αἱ αἰγες πᾶσαι ἐν τῇ τοῦ γίγαντος γαστρὶ.

95. 1. The young man has killed his mother with the dart.  
 2. The vultures are still mangling the liver of the giant.  
 3. The elephants have long ears and trunks (say *the ears*  
*and the trunks long*). 4. The daughters had fled with their  
 mothers. 5. The king has already sacrificed his daughter on  
 the mountain at the bidding of the priest (say *the priest*  
*having commanded* 83 Obs.). 6. The old man does not  
 always please his wife. 7. But when the bear had come  
 (83 Obs.), the dogs lifted their ears. 8. So the boy took the  
 cup at the bidding of his father. 9. I was then with my  
 (the) father in the king's tent. 10. But the king's daughter  
 was being sacrificed by the priest. 11. The waters of all  
 the rivers are beautiful. 12. The women no longer trust  
 their ears.

## 96. Adjectives in -υς -εια -υ.

In these Adjectives the Masculine and Neuter are declined nearly like Soft-vowel Third declension Substantives; the Feminine follows the First declension (like *θύρα* 19).

γλυκὺς -εία -ύ, *sweet*.

CASE.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. <i>N.V.</i>	γλυκὺς	γλυκεία	γλυκὺ
<i>A.</i>	γλυκύν	γλυκείαν	γλυκὺ
<i>G.</i>	γλυκέος	γλυκείας	γλυκέος
<i>D.</i>	γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖα	γλυκεῖ
PLUR. <i>N.V.</i>	γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα
<i>A.</i>	γλυκεῖς	γλυκείας	γλυκέα
<i>G.</i>	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων
<i>D.</i>	γλυκέσι(ν)	γλυκεῖαις	γλυκέσι(ν)

## 97. Exercise XX.

## VOCABULARY.

εὐρύς -εία -ύ, *wide*.

τραχύς -εία -υ, *rough, harsh*.

ταχύς -εία -υ, *quick, swift*.

ὀξύς -εία -ύ, *sharp, eager*.

βαθύς -εία -ύ, *deep*.

ἡδύς -εία -ύ, *pleasant, agreeable*.

μέν, *indeed* (conjunction following the word to which it is attached, and usually answered by a δέ, as εὐρύς μέν, ταχύς δέ, *wide indeed, but swift*).

βαρύς -εία -ύ, *heavy*.

βραχύς -εία -ύ, *short, narrow, shallow*.

βραδύς -εία -ύ, *slow*.

ἡμίς -εια -υ, *half* (the neuter often used as a substantive.)

τέ, *both* (often answered by καί, *and*).

στόμα (στοματ), *n. mouth*.

τέλμα (τελματ), *n. pool*.

λόγχη, *f. lance, spear*.

ὀργή, *f. anger, temper*.

εἴκω, *I yield*, (governs dative).

98. 1. ὁ στρατιώτης ἔθυγε τοῦ κυνὸς λόγχῃ ὀξείᾳ.  
 2. βαθέα γὰρ ἦν τὰ τέλματα. 3. αἱ μὲν παρθένοι ταχεῖαι εἰσιν, οἱ δὲ παῖδες βραδεῖς. 4. ἔβαλε δὲ ἐκ τοῦ κρατῆρος τὸ ἡμισυ τοῦ οἴνου. 5. ἤλθομεν ἐς ποταμὸν εὐρὺν μέν,

βραχὺν δέ. 6. τραχεῖα δὴ ἦν ἡ τοῦ στρατιώτου ὀργή.  
 7. οὐκέτι εἴχομεν λόγοις τραχέσιν. 8. τὸ δὲ κήρυγμα οὐχ  
 ἡδὺ ἔσται τῷ δήμῳ. 9. βαθέων ποταμῶν καλὰ τὰ ὕδατά  
 ἔστιν. 10. τὸ ἥμισυ τῆς στρατίας ἐλείπετο ἐν τῷ λειμῶνι.  
 11. ἐφθείροντο γὰρ οἱ πολῖται συμφοραῖς βαρεῖαις. 12. ἡδεῖς  
 αἰεὶ εἰσιν οἱ τοῦ γέροντος λόγοι. 13. οἱ λέοντες σπαράττουσι  
 τοὺς κύνας ὁδοῦσιν ὀξέσι.

99. 1. Even the harsh (*masc.*) yield to pleasant words.  
 2. I will not yield to heavy grief. 3. The soldiers' darts  
 are sharp. 4. I distributed half the wine to the fishermen.  
 5. The dogs indeed are quick, but the horses are slow.  
 6. The mouths of the giants were both wide and deep. 7.  
 I was hindered in my (*the*) way by a shallow river. 8. You  
 have reported a heavy grief to the king. 9. Having already  
 killed half the enemy they came to the city. 10. The  
 mountains indeed were wide, but the plains narrow. 11. Do  
 not yield to harsh anger, old man. 12. The misfortunes of  
 their daughters were not agreeable to the women. 13. The  
 soldier has killed the king with a sharp spear. 14. The  
 young man's father owns (*has*) wide meadows.

## 100. The Perfect Passive.

(*a.*) The Perfect Passive of most verbs with stem ending  
 in a vowel, or a liquid (except *ν*), may be formed by chang-  
 ing the *-κα* of the Weak Perfect Active into *-μαι*. Thus  
 λέλυκα, Passive λέλυμαι; ἡγγελκα, Passive ἡγγελμαι.

λέλυμαι, *I have been loosed.*

PERSON.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	λέλυμαι	λελύμεθα
2	λέλυσαι	λέλυσθε
3	λέλυται	λέλυνται

*ἡγγελμαι* is inflected similarly, except as to the 3d person plural. The termination *-νται* sounded intolerable to a Greek ear after anything but a vowel. So '*they had been announced*' could only be expressed by a periphrasis, thus *ἡγγελμένοι* (masc.) or *ἡγγελμέναι* (fem.) *εἰσὶ* (literally *they are having-been-sent*).

(b.) When the stem ends in a *mute*, this mute undergoes certain changes before the various terminations.

Any guttural becomes *κ* before *τ*, *γ* before *μ*.  
 „ labial „ *π* „ *τ*, *μ* „ *μ*.  
 „ dental „ *σ* „ *τ*, *σ* „ *μ*.

(c.) Other changes are best learned from these paradigms.

PERFECT PASSIVE.

Guttural-stem  
*πλεκ*, *weave*.

Labial-stem  
*τριβ*, *rub*.

Dental-stem  
*πειθ*, *persuade*.

SINGULAR.

1	<i>πέπλεγμαι</i>	<i>τέτριμμαι</i>	<i>πέπεισμαι</i>
2	<i>πέπλεξαι</i>	<i>τέτριψαι</i>	<i>πέπεισαι</i>
3	<i>πέπλεκται</i>	<i>τέτριπται</i>	<i>πέπεισται</i>

PLURAL.

1	<i>πεπλέγμεθα</i>	<i>τετρίμμεθα</i>	<i>πεπείσμεθα</i>
2	<i>πίπλεχθε</i>	<i>τέτριφθε</i>	<i>πέπεισθε</i>
3	<i>πεπλεγμένοι (m.)</i> } <i>εἰσὶν</i> <i>πεπλεγμέναι (f.)</i> }	<i>τετριμμένοι (m.)</i> } <i>εἰσὶν</i> <i>τετριμμέναι (f.)</i> }	<i>πεπεισμένοι (m.)</i> } <i>εἰσὶν</i> <i>πεπεισμέναι (f.)</i> }

(d.) Many vowel-stem Verbs insert  $\sigma$  after the stem in the Perfect (and Pluperfect) Passive. Such Verbs follow exactly the inflections of  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\mu\eta\nu$ .

So,  $\xi\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , *I polish* ; Perfect Passive  $\acute{\epsilon}\xi\upsilon\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\xi\upsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$ , etc.

(3d person plural  $\acute{\epsilon}\xi\upsilon\sigma\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$  (-αι) εἰσίν.)

Some employ both forms, as  $\pi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , *I stop* ; Perfect Passive  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\upsilon\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$  or  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ .

(d.) Stems in  $\nu$  exhibit so much variety that we will omit consideration of them in this place.

## 101. The Pluperfect Passive.

From the Perfect Passive the Pluperfect may easily be formed by prefixing the augment and changing -μαι to  $\mu\eta\nu$ . Thus  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\mu\eta\nu$ ;  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\epsilon\gamma\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\mu\eta\nu$ . In the 2d and 3d persons singular, -αι is changed to -ο; as  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\epsilon\zeta\alpha\iota$   $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\epsilon\zeta\omicron$ ,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\iota\pi\tau\alpha\iota$   $\epsilon\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\iota\pi\tau\omicron$ . In the 1st and 2d persons plural the terminations are unchanged, the augment alone being added; as  $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\theta\epsilon$ . In the 3d person plural, the participle is unaltered, but εἰσί becomes ἦσαν as  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$   $\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha\nu$ ,  $\pi\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$   $\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha\nu$ , etc. : Vowel-stems change αι to ο and prefix the augment, as  $\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$ .

PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\mu\eta\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\mu\eta\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\omicron$	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\omicron$	$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\theta\epsilon$
3	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\tau\omicron$	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\tau\omicron$	$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\omicron$	$\pi\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$ (-αι) $\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha\nu$



## 102. Exercise XXI.

## VOCABULARY.

παιδεύω, *I educate, train.*

χέω (Perf. Act. κέχυκα), *I pour, spill.* } Vowel-stems 100 (a).

τοξεύω, *I shoot.*

κλείω, *I close, shut up.* Vowel-stem, sometimes inserting σ, sometimes not, 100 (d).

τάσσω (Perf. Act. τέταχα), *I arrange, draw up.* Guttural-stem 100 (b).

λείπω (Perf. Pass. λέλειμμαι), *I leave.*

τρίβω (Perf. Act. τέτριφα), *I rub, pound.* } Labial-stem 100 (b).

θάπτω (Perf. Pass. τέθαμμαι), *I bury.*

ἀνύτω (Perf. Act. ἤνυκα), *I accomplish.* Dental-stem 100 (b).

κύλιξ (κυλικ), f., *cup.*

ἔργον, n., *work.*

ἐμπόριον, n., *mart.*

ἡμέρα, f., *day.*

103. 1. οὐκ εὖ ἐπεπαίδευσθε ὑπὸ τῶν πατέρων, ὦ νεανίαι.  
2. λέλυνται ἤδη αἱ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγατέρες. 3. ἤγγελτο  
ἡ νίκη ταῖς γυναιξίν. 4. κέκλεισται τὰ ἐμπόρια. 5. ἐτέ-  
τριπτο ἐν τῇ κύλικι τὸ φάρμακον. 6. ἐτέταχθε πρὸ τῶν  
τειχέων, ὦ ἵππεῖς. 7. τέθαψαι, ὦ μήτερ, ὑπὸ πολεμίων  
ἀνδρῶν. 8. λελειμμένοι ἦσαν οἱ ὄνοι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 9. κέ-  
χυται τὸ ὕδωρ ἐκ τῆς κύλικος. 10. ἡ τοῦ στρατιώτου ἀσπὶς  
οὐδὲ τότε εὖ ἔξυστο. 11. τετόξευνται οἱ οἰστοὶ πάντες.  
12. ἐκέκλεισο, ὦ γέρον, ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. 13. ἐτέθυντο ὑπὸ  
τῶν ἱερέων ὕες καὶ αἶγες. 14. ἤνυστο ἡ ὁδὸς ἐν ἑπτὰ  
ἡμέραις.

104. 1. The wine had been poured into the cup. 2. The  
kings have been buried in the market-place. 3. You have  
been ill trained by the orator, boy. 4. Why had not the  
shields been polished? 5. The daughter has long ago been  
sacrificed by her father in the camp. 6. The asses had  
already been loosed by the farmer. 7. An arrow had been  
shot into the camp. 8. Garlands have been plaited by the  
old man's daughters. 9. Young men, you are all at liberty  
(have been loosed). 10. The wood (ξύλον) had been rubbed

and polished by the carpenter. 11. You (*plur.*) had been shut up in the walls. 12. The work has not been well accomplished. 13. I had been left by my father in the house. 14. The judges have not been persuaded by the words of the orator. 15. The war has been stopped.

### 105. μέγας, πολὺς, and μέλας.

Two very common adjectives, μέγας, *great*, and πολὺς, *much, many*, are anomalous in their inflection. With these we will give also the paradigm of μέλας, *black*.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>Sing.</i>						
<i>N.</i>	μέγας	μεγάλῃ	μέγα	πολὺς	πολλή	πολύ
<i>A.</i>	μέγαν	μεγάλῃν	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
<i>G.</i>	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
<i>D.</i>	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
<i>Plur.</i>						
<i>N. V.</i>	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
<i>A.</i>	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
<i>G.</i>	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
<i>D.</i>	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς

A vocative singular *μεγάλε* occurs, but not in prose.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>N.</i>	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
<i>V.</i>	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
<i>A.</i>	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν	μέλανας	μελαινὰς	μέλανα
<i>G.</i>	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος	μελάνων	μελαίνων	μελάνων
<i>D.</i>	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι	μέλασι(ν)	μελαινὰς	μέλασι(ν)

Like μέλας is declined τάλας, τάλαινα, τύλαν, *miserable*.

## 106. The Future-Perfect Passive.

The Future-Perfect Passive may be most easily formed from the 2d person singular of the Perfect Passive by changing the termination *-αι* to *-ομαι*. Thus from *λέλυσαι* *λελύσομαι*: from *πέπλεξαι*, *πεπλέξομαι*. It is inflected like the Future and the Present Passive (65 and 8 (b)). Thus *λελύσομαι*, *λελύσει*, *λελύσεται*, etc.

Comparatively few Verbs have a Future-Perfect Passive in actual use. This tense differs in meaning from the ordinary Future Passive, as the Perfect differs from the Aorist, *i.e.* as a *state* from an *act*. The Future, accordingly, denotes an *act to be performed*, or *operation to be undergone*; the Future-Perfect denotes a *result to be attained*, or *state to be entered upon*. Thus *ταφήσομαι* means *I shall undergo burial* (that operation will take place); *τεθάψομαι* means *I shall lie entombed* (that will be my state). We do not generally draw this distinction in English; and both *τεθάψομαι* and *ταφήσομαι* may generally be rendered, '*I shall be buried.*'

## 107. Exercise XXII.

## VOCABULARY.

Future-Perfects may be formed from these Perfects Passive:

{	<i>κέκλεισαι</i> , <i>I have been shut up.</i>
	<i>λέλυσαι</i> , <i>I have been loosed.</i>
	<i>τέθαμμαι</i> , <i>I have been buried.</i>
	<i>πέπραγμα</i> , <i>I have been accom-</i> <i>plished.</i>
	<i>γέγραμμαι</i> , <i>I have been written,</i> <i>engraved.</i>

τιμή, f. honour.  
στήλη, f. pillar.  
μόλις, scarcely.  
ἔτος (έτες), n. year.

δεσμωτήριον, n. prison.  
πολέμιος -α -ον, hostile.  
ἄρα (=num), a particle used  
to introduce questions, with  
no English equivalent.

πολύς in the singular means *much*, in the plural *many*. Note its use with the article : οἱ πολλοί, *most, most people, the vulgar* ; τὸ πολὺ, *the most part, most, etc.*

108. 1. λελύσεσθε, ὃ τάλαινα γυναικες. 2. ἦσαν δὲ πρὸ τῆς πόλεως οἰκίαι μεγάλαι τε καὶ καλαί. 3. ἐκέχυτο γὰρ ἤδη τὸ πολὺ τοῦ οἴνου. 4. ἄρα γεγράφονται οἱ τῶν βασιλέων νόμοι ἐν στήλαις ; 5. ἄλλα πολλὰ ἔπασχον ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ. 6. οὐ τεθάψει μετὰ τῶν πατέρων, ὃ νεανία. 7. ἄρα κεκλείσεται δὴ ἡ θύρα ἡ τῆς οἰκίας ; 8. οὐ χαίρω δουλεύων τοῖς πολλοῖς. 9. μόλις ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ πεπράξεται τὸ ἔργον. 10. οὐ κεκλεισόμεθα ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ, λιθισόμεθα γάρ. 11. ἐν πολλῇ ὑποψίᾳ ἤμεν. 12. ὑφαίνει ἡ παρθένος πέπλον μέλανα.

109. 1. But the vulgar are always slaves to pleasure (say *the pleasure*). 2. The archers will be shut up still in the city. 3. Most of the cities have great walls. 4. O miserable man, you shall scarcely be released from the prison. 5. He will be buried, therefore, in a hostile land. 6. The law shall be engraved by the priests on a black pillar. 7. We shall be buried with much honour. 8. In many years many works will be accomplished. 9. You will scarcely be released, O thief. 10. Will (use *ἄρα*) not the prison be shut? 11. For many men came in black garments. 12. Having suffered (78 and 81) great griefs, we shall be released.

## 110. οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος.

Οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος are the chief demonstrative pronouns in Greek.

Οὗτος is the usual equivalent of the English "this;" but when "this" means *this here* (i.e. something *actually present*, as "this present company," "this boy here," "this present day," etc.) ὅδε should be used.

Ἐκεῖνος means "that" (something *separate* or *remote* from the speaker).

i. οὗτος, *this*.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
A.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις

Obs. Notice in the above declension, *whenever there is an o (or ω) in the last syllable there is an o in the first.*

ii. ὅδε, *this*.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούςδε	τάςδε	τάδε
G.	τοῦδε	τῆςδε	τοῦδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τοῖςδε	ταῖςδε	τοῖςδε

Obs. The inflection of ὅδε is merely that of the Article (13) with the addition of δε to each termination.

iii. ἐκεῖνος, *that*.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκεῖνα
A.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα
G.	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
D.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις

111. οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος may be used either—

i. Substantively, as *τούτῳ πιστεύω*, *I trust to this (man, or thing)*; *ἡδε ἐστὶν ἐκείνου μήτηρ*, *this (woman) is mother of that (man)*.

ii. Adjectivally, as *this dog, that archer*, etc. etc. In this case *an article must always be added* to the noun, and the pronoun must not come *between* the noun and its article.

Thus, *ὅδε ὁ κύων* or *ὁ κύων ὅδε*, *this dog here*; not *ὁ ὅδε κύων*, nor *ὅδε κύων*.

So, *οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι*, *these men*; *ἐκείνην τὴν γυναῖκα*, *that woman*, etc.

In either case the gender and number of the pronoun will depend on the context.

## 112. αὐτός.

The pronoun *αὐτός self* (i.e. *myself, yourself, himself, etc.*, according to the context) must be carefully distinguished from *οὗτος*.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>N.</i>	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
<i>A.</i>	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά
<i>G.</i>	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
<i>D.</i>	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς

*Obs.* Here the vowel in each first syllable is *a* irrespective of the last syllable. Contrast 110 i., *Obs.*

113. i. *αὐτός* in the nominative is always Emphatic, *I myself, you yourself, he himself, etc.*, never simply *he*. But in the oblique cases it is used as the equivalent of the English *him, her, it*; as *ἔκτεινα αὐτόν, I killed him*; *ἀρέσκει αὐτοῖς, he pleases them*.

ii. *αὐτός* (Emphatic) may be attached to a substantive with article, when its meaning varies with its position.

Thus, *αὐτὸν τὸν ἄνθρωπον* } *the man himself, the very*  
           or *τὸν ἄνθρωπον αὐτόν* } *man.*

but *τὸν αὐτὸν ἄνθρωπον, the same man.*

## 114. Exercise XXIII.

## VOCABULARY.

θεός, m. f. *god, goddess.*ιερείον, n. *victim, sacrifice.*ἡμέρα, f. *day.*ἀρχή, f. *beginning.*

*Obs.* The emphatic αὐτός should be put in a prominent place. It often begins the sentence, e.g. αὐτὸς μένε, *wait yourself!* αὐτὸς ἔχω τοῦτο, *I have this myself.*

115. 1. λύσομεν οὖν αὐτήν ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 2. οὐ θύει τοῖς αὐτοῖς θεοῖς. 3. αὐτὸς ταῦτα ἤδη γέγραφα. 4. τρέχωμεν εἰς ἐκείνον τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ἔφευγον τότε αὐτοὶ οἱ στρατηγοί. 6. ἡ παρθένος ἥδε ὄφιν ἔκτεινεν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. 7. ἐσπάραττον οὖν αὐτοὺς οἱ λέοντες ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὕλῃ. 8. αὐτὸς ὁ ἱερεὺς τὴν αἰγα θυέτω. 9. ἐτρίβομεν γὰρ ἐν τῷ κρατῆρι τὰ αὐτὰ φάρμακα. 10. ἥδε ἡ ἡμέρα πολλῶν συμφορῶν ἀρχὴ ἔσται. 11. οὐκέτι πιστεύω τοῖς τοῦδε λόγοις. 12. αὐτοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως οὐκ ἀκούεις.

116. 1. Are not these men all thieves? 2. The soldier throws away (*ρίπτω*) his (*the*) very shield. 3. Why do you no longer sacrifice the same victims? 4. A bear came out of that wood, but the dogs killed it (*fem.*) 5. In the same bowl were wine and water. 6. I rejoice myself at this (*accus.*) 7. That bow belongs to (say *is of*) this boy here. 8. The mother herself has sacrificed her daughter to the same goddess. 9. We were ourselves in that city. 10. Is not this the same boy? 11. Here are (= *these here are*) the generals! 12. For many of them remained in the city itself. 13. Write this yourself, please (*δη*).



**117. The Perfect Participle Active.**

The Perfect Participle Active may be found by changing the final *-a* of the Indicative (Strong or Weak) into *-ώς*; as *λέλυκα*, Participle *λελυκώς*, *having loosed*.

Its inflections are as follows :

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>N.V.</i>	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
<i>A.</i>	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότα
<i>G.</i>	λελυκοτός	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότος	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖων	λελυκότων
<i>D.</i>	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότι	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι(ν)

*N.B.* Where it is merely intended to express that one event has preceded another, the Aorist and not the Perfect Participle should be used. Thus, *having loosed the horse, he led him away*, would be *λύσας*, etc., not *λελυκώς*. The Perfect always denotes a state of things, e.g. *χαίρω λελυκὼς τὸν ἵππον*, *I am glad I have loosed the horse* (that state of things pleases me).

**118. Prepositions governing One Case.**

Prepositions are used (i.) with nouns which they govern, (ii.) in composition with verbs, as in Latin (*ad-sum*, *ab-eo*, etc.). Some Prepositions, however, are never compounded with verbs, and these are called Improper Prepositions.

(a.) Prepositions governing the Genitive only are

<i>ἀντί</i> , <i>instead of</i> .	<i>ἄνευ</i> , <i>without</i> .	} IMPROPER PREPOSITIONS.
<i>ἀπό</i> , <i>from, away from</i> .	<i>ἐνεκα</i> , <i>on account of</i> .	
<i>ἐκ</i> ( <i>ἐξ</i> before a vowel), <i>from, out of</i> .	<i>μέχρι</i> , <i>up to, until</i> .	
<i>πρὸ</i> , <i>before, in front of</i> .	<i>πλήν</i> , <i>except</i> .	

(b.) Prepositions governing the Dative only are

*ἐν*, *in, among*.      *σύν*, *with*.

(c.) *εἰς*, *to, into*, governs the Accusative only.

119. As has already been said (34 (d)), any preposition with its case may be used like an adjective to qualify a noun, and placed *between the noun and its article*; thus—

*οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἄνθρωποι* = *the men from the city*,—where *ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως* is a sort of indeclinable adjective to the noun *ἄνθρωποι*. *Of the men from the city* would be *τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀνθρώπων*: and so on.

Sometimes the noun so qualified is not expressed, but understood from the context, thus—

*τοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως* = *the (men) from the city* (*ἀνθρώπους* being understood); *τὰ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ*, *the (things) in the house*; *τῶν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ*, *of the (things) in the house*, etc.

## 120. Exercise XXIV.

## VOCABULARY.

ἑσπέρα, f., evening.

ὄπλον, n., weapon, in plur. arms.

πυλὴ, f., gate.

χρῆμα (χρηματ), n., thing, in plur. money.

πανούργος, m., rogue, rascal.

σώζω (Aor. Pass. ἐσώθην), I save, preserve.

οὐδέποτε, never.

οὐδαμῶς, not at all, nowise.

τὸ λοιπὸν (lit. the remainder, used as Adverb), for the future.

121. 1. χαίρουσι πεφευγότες τοὺς ἐκ τῶν τειχέων. 2. φίλους ἐκείνους ἀντὶ πολεμίων ἔχομεν. 3. οἱ πρὸ τούτου πόλεμοι ἦσαν οὐδαμῶς μεγάλοι. 4. ὦ πολλὰ πεπονθυῖαι γυναῖκες. 5. ἄνευ γὰρ. ὅπλων τὸ λοιπὸν οὐ σωθήσομεθα. 6. τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει εὐ τετάχαμεν. 7. μέχρι τῆς ὕλης φυγόντες ἐσώθημεν. 8. ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου μενουμένους σὺν τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει. 9. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἤδη ἦσαν. 10. ὅπλα οὗτοι ἔχουσιν ἀντὶ χρημάτων καὶ πλούτου. 11. ἡμεν ἐν τῷ ὄρει μέχρι ἑσπέρας πεφευγότες. 12. τοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐδίωκον εἰς τὸν ποταμόν.

122. 1. The general saves those who have fled (*participle*) from the battle. 2. Without wealth the city will never be strong. 3. We are glad to have reported a victory instead of a defeat. 4. The fishmongers (lit. *the (men) from the fishes*) are all rascals. 5. The soldiers from the city pursue the barbarians up to the wall. 6. From that time there were no longer many lions in the country. 7. Before this war I remained in the mountains with my (*the*) father. 8. On account of this I sent him from the market-place to *the walls*. 9. I nowise trust to the (*man*) that has loosed

(*participle*) the thieves out of the prison. 10. Except the general all those in the camp are cowardly. 11. The vines in the plain, when they are in bloom (*participle, see 89*), are beautiful. 12. Why did you go into the camp without a horse or (*and*) arms?

### 123. Use of the Infinitive.

The Infinitive is on the whole used more freely in Greek than in Latin. In many cases where the idiom of the Latin language requires a Gerund, or a Supine, or "ut" with the Subjunctive, Greek employs an Infinitive. For instance, oblique Petition, as well as oblique Statement, is expressed in Greek by the Infinitive. In Latin we say "rogo ut facias," but in Greek αἰτῶ σὲ ποιεῖν: so, too, the equivalent of "mirabile dictu" is θαυμαστὸν λέγειν: and of "dicendi capax," δυνατός λέγειν.

But in one case Greek does not employ the Infinitive, where the analogy of Latin might lead us to expect it. Verbs of *feeling* and *knowing* are followed by a participle in Greek, and not, as in Latin, by an infinitive. In other kinds of oblique Statement (*i.e.* after verbs of *saying* and *thinking*) both languages employ the infinitive.

*Obs.* Notice a difference between Greek and Latin *oratio obliqua* in cases where the subject of the Infinitive is the same as that of the verb which governs it, *e.g.* *they think that they have been freed, he says that he is wise.*

Here Latin renders the repeated pronoun (*he* or *they*) by *se*, and employs Accusative with Infinitive, as

Putant *se* solutos esse, dicit *se* sapientem esse, etc.

But Greek *omits* the repeated pronoun, and employs either a simple Infinitive or an Infinitive with *nominative*, as

οἴονται (*they think*) λελύσθαι, φησὶ (*he says*) σοφὸς εἶναι.

**124. The Infinitive Active.**

Any tense of the Infinitive Active may be formed from the corresponding tense of the Indicative Active, thus—

(a.) The Present and Future; by changing the final *-ω* to *-ειν*.

(b.) The Strong Aorist; by changing *-ον* to *-ειν* and dropping the Augment.

(c.) The Weak Aorist; by changing *-α* to *-αι* and dropping the Augment.

(d.) The Perfect; by changing *-α* to *-έναι*.

Learn this table :

a.	{	Present Indicative	λύω	Infinitive	λύειν.
	{	Future	„ λύσω	„	λύσειν.
b.		Strong Aor.	„ ἔλιπον <sup>1</sup>	„	λιπεῖν.
c.		Weak Aor.	„ ἔλυσα	„	λύσαι.
d.		Perfect	„ λέλυκα	„	λελυκέναι.

There is no Imperfect or Pluperfect Infinitive; the Present and Perfect respectively are used instead.

---

<sup>1</sup> As λύω has no Strong Aorist, we give the Strong Aorist of another verb, λείπω.

## 125. The Tenses of the Infinitive.

(a.) The Infinitive may be used (as in Latin) in *Oratio Obliqua*, i.e. it may be dependent on a verb of *saying, thinking, etc.* When so used, its Tenses differ from one another in meaning just as the corresponding Tenses of the Indicative differ. Thus,

λέγουσιν αὐτὸν	{	φεύγειν (Pres.).	They say that he is fleeing.
		φυγεῖν (Aor.).	„ fled.
		πεφευγέναι (Perf.).	„ has fled.

(b.) But in other constructions in which the Infinitive is used the distinction between the Present and Aorist is quite different from this. The Aorist Infinitive is *not a past tense except in Oratio Obliqua* (e.g. in most constructions *λύσαι* means *to loose* and not *to have loosed*). It differs from the Present only as a “simple act” differs from a “continuous process:” *λύσαι* is *to loose* simply, *λύειν* is *to be loosing*. Often the distinction is too fine to be kept up in translating from Greek into English, so that *λύσαι* and *λύειν* may be both rendered alike *to loose*.

(c.) The Perfect Infinitive denotes a “completed state of things.” Thus, *πεφευγέναι*, *to have fled* (i.e. *got clear away*).

(d.) The Future Infinitive may be used with many verbs of *expecting, hoping, promising, etc.*, and is the regular construction with *μέλλω*, *I am about to, I intend to*.

## 112. αὐτός.

The pronoun *αὐτός self* (i.e. *myself, yourself, himself, etc.*, according to the context) must be carefully distinguished from *οὗτος*.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά
G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς

*Obs.* Here the vowel in each first syllable is *a* irrespective of the last syllable. Contrast 110 i., *Obs.*

113. i. *αὐτός* in the nominative is always Emphatic, *I myself, you yourself, he himself, etc.*, never simply *he*. But in the oblique cases it is used as the equivalent of the English *him, her, it*; as *ἐκτεῖνα αὐτόν, I killed him*; *ἀρέσκει αὐτοῖς, he pleases them*.

ii. *αὐτός* (Emphatic) may be attached to a substantive with article, when its meaning varies with its position.

Thus, *αὐτὸν τὸν ἄνθρωπον* } *the man himself, the very*  
           or *τὸν ἄνθρωπον αὐτόν* } *man.*  
       but *τὸν αὐτὸν ἄνθρωπον,*   *the same man.*

## 114. Exercise XXIII.

## VOCABULARY.

θεός, m. f. *god, goddess.*ἡμέρα, f. *day.*ἱερεῖον, n. *victim, sacrifice.*ἀρχή, f. *beginning.*

*Obs.* The emphatic αὐτός should be put in a prominent place. It often begins the sentence, e.g. αὐτὸς μένε, *wait yourself!* αὐτὸς ἔχω τοῦτο, *I have this myself.*

115. 1. λύσομεν οὖν αὐτήν ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 2. οὐ θύει τοῖς αὐτοῖς θεοῖς. 3. αὐτὸς ταῦτα ἤδη γέγραφα. 4. τρέχωμεν εἰς ἐκεῖνον τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ἔφευγον τότε αὐτοὶ οἱ στρατηγοί. 6. ἡ παρθένος ἥδε ὄφιν ἔκτεινεν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. 7. ἐσπάραττον οὖν αὐτοὺς οἱ λέοντες ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὕλῃ. 8. αὐτὸς ὁ ἱερεὺς τὴν αἰγα θυέτω. 9. ἐτρίβομεν γὰρ ἐν τῷ κρατῆρι τὰ αὐτὰ φάρμακα. 10. ἥδε ἡ ἡμέρα πολλῶν συμφορῶν ἀρχὴ ἔσται. 11. οὐκέτι πιστεύω τοῖς τοῦδε λόγοις. 12. αὐτοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως οὐκ ἀκούεις.

116. 1. Are not these men all thieves? 2. The soldier throws away (ρίπτω) his (the) very shield. 3. Why do you no longer sacrifice the same victims? 4. A bear came out of that wood, but the dogs killed it (*fem.*) 5. In the same bowl were wine and water. 6. I rejoice myself at this (*accus.*) 7. That bow belongs to (say *is of*) this boy here. 8. The mother herself has sacrificed her daughter to the same goddess. 9. We were ourselves in that city. 10. Is not this the same boy? 11. Here are (=these here are) the generals! 12. For many of them remained in the city itself. 13. Write this yourself, please (δη).



## 117. The Perfect Participle Active.

The Perfect Participle Active may be found by changing the final *-α* of the Indicative (Strong or Weak) into *-ώς*; as *λέλυκα*, Participle *λελυκώς*, *having loosed*.

Its inflections are as follows :

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>N.V.</i>	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
<i>A.</i>	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότα
<i>G.</i>	λελυκοτός	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότος	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖων	λελυκότων
<i>D.</i>	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖᾱ	λελυκότι	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι(ν)

*N.B.* Where it is merely intended to express that one event has preceded another, the Aorist and not the Perfect Participle should be used. Thus, *having loosed the horse, he led him away*, would be *λίσας*, etc., not *λελυκώς*. The Perfect always denotes a state of things, e.g. *χαίρω λελυκώς τὸν ἵππον*, *I am glad I have loosed the horse* (that state of things pleases me).

## 118. Prepositions governing One Case.

Prepositions are used (i.) with nouns which they govern, (ii.) in composition with verbs, as in Latin (*ad-sum*, *ab-eo*, etc.). Some Prepositions, however, are never compounded with verbs, and these are called Improper Prepositions.

(a.) Prepositions governing the Genitive only are

<i>ἀντί, instead of.</i>	<i>ἀνευ, without.</i>	} IMPROPER PREPOSITIONS.
<i>ἀπό, from, away from.</i>	<i>ἐνεκα, on account of.</i>	
<i>ἐκ (ἐξ before a vowel), from, out of.</i>	<i>μέχρι, up to, until.</i>	
<i>πρὸ, before, in front of.</i>	<i>πλὴν, except.</i>	

(b.) Prepositions governing the Dative only are

*ἐν, in, among.*      *σύν, with.*

(c.) *εἰς, to, into,* governs the Accusative only.

119. As has already been said (34 (d)), any preposition with its case may be used like an adjective to qualify a noun, and placed *between the noun and its article*; thus—

*οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἄνθρωποι* = *the men from the city*,—where *ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως* is a sort of indeclinable adjective to the noun *ἄνθρωποι*. *Of the men from the city* would be *τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀνθρώπων*: and so on.

Sometimes the noun so qualified is not expressed, but understood from the context, thus—

*τοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως* = *the (men) from the city* (*ἀνθρώπους* being understood); *τὰ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ*, *the (things) in the house*; *τῶν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ*, *of the (things) in the house*, etc.

## 120. Exercise XXIV.

## VOCABULARY.

ἑσπέρα, f., evening.

ὄπλον, n., weapon, in plur. arms.

πυλὴ, f., gate.

χρῆμα (χρηματ), n., thing, in plur. money.

πανούργος, m., rogue, rascal.

σώζω (Aor. Pass. ἐσώθην), I save, preserve.

οὐδέποτε, never.

οὐδαμῶς, not at all, nowise.

τὸ λοιπὸν (lit. the remainder, used as Adverb), for the future.

121. 1. χαίρουσι πεφευγότες τοὺς ἐκ τῶν τειχέων. 2. φίλους ἐκείνους ἀντὶ πολεμίων ἔχομεν. 3. οἱ πρὸ τούτου πόλεμοι ἦσαν οὐδαμῶς μεγάλοι. 4. ὦ πολλὰ πεπονθυῖαι γυναῖκες. 5. ἄνευ γὰρ ὅπλων τὸ λοιπὸν οὐ σωθήσομεθα. 6. τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει εὖ τετάχαμεν. 7. μέχρι τῆς ὕλης φυγόντες ἐσώθημεν. 8. ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου μενούμεν σὺν τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει. 9. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἤδη ἦσαν. 10. ὅπλα οὗτοι ἔχουσιν ἀντὶ χρημάτων καὶ πλούτου. 11. ἦμεν ἐν τῷ ὄρει μέχρι ἐσπέρας πεφευγότες. 12. τοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐδίωκον εἰς τὸν ποταμόν.

122. 1. The general saves those who have fled (*participle*) from the battle. 2. Without wealth the city will never be strong. 3. We are glad to have reported a victory instead of a defeat. 4. The fishmongers (lit. *the (men) from the fishes*) are all rascals. 5. The soldiers from the city pursue the barbarians up to the wall. 6. From that time there were no longer many lions in the country. 7. Before this war I remained in the mountains with my (*the*) father. 8. On account of this I sent him from the market-place to the walls. 9. I nowise trust to the (*man*) that has loosed

(*participle*) the thieves out of the prison. 10. Except the general all those in the camp are cowardly. 11. The vines in the plain, when they are in bloom (*participle, see 89*), are beautiful. 12. Why did you go into the camp without a horse or (*and*) arms?

### 123. Use of the Infinitive.

The Infinitive is on the whole used more freely in Greek than in Latin. In many cases where the idiom of the Latin language requires a Gerund, or a Supine, or "ut" with the Subjunctive, Greek employs an Infinitive. For instance, oblique Petition, as well as oblique Statement, is expressed in Greek by the Infinitive. In Latin we say "rogo ut facias," but in Greek αἰτῶ σε ποιεῖν: so, too, the equivalent of "mirabile dictu" is θαυμαστὸν λέγειν: and of "dicendi capax," δυνατός λέγειν.

But in one case Greek does not employ the Infinitive, where the analogy of Latin might lead us to expect it. Verbs of *feeling* and *knowing* are followed by a participle in Greek, and not, as in Latin, by an infinitive. In other kinds of oblique Statement (*i.e.* after verbs of *saying* and *thinking*) both languages employ the infinitive.

*Obs.* Notice a difference between Greek and Latin *oratio obliqua* in cases where the subject of the Infinitive is the same as that of the verb which governs it, *e.g.* they think that they have been freed, he says that he is wise.

Here Latin renders the repeated pronoun (*he* or *they*) by *se*, and employs Accusative with Infinitive, as

Putant *se* solutos esse, dicit *se* sapientem esse, etc.

But Greek *omits* the repeated pronoun, and employs either a simple Infinitive or an Infinitive with *nominative*, as

οἴονται (*they think*) λελύσθαι, φησὶ (*he says*) σοφὸς εἶναι.

**124. The Infinitive Active.**

Any tense of the Infinitive Active may be formed from the corresponding tense of the Indicative Active, thus—

(a.) The Present and Future; by changing the final *-ω* to *-ειν*.

(b.) The Strong Aorist; by changing *-ον* to *-ειν* and dropping the Augment.

(c.) The Weak Aorist; by changing *-α* to *-αι* and dropping the Augment.

(d.) The Perfect; by changing *-α* to *-έναι*.

Learn this table :

a.	{ Present Indicative	λύω	Infinitive	λύειν.
	{ Future	„ λύσω	„	λύσειν.
b.	Strong Aor.	„ ἔλιπον <sup>1</sup>	„	λιπεῖν.
c.	Weak Aor.	„ ἔλυσα	„	λῦσαι.
d.	Perfect	„ λέλυκα	„	λελυκέναι.

There is no Imperfect or Pluperfect Infinitive; the Present and Perfect respectively are used instead.

---

<sup>1</sup> As λύω has no Strong Aorist, we give the Strong Aorist of another verb, λείπω.

## 125. The Tenses of the Infinitive.

(a.) The Infinitive may be used (as in Latin) in *Oratio Obliqua*, i.e. it may be dependent on a verb of *saying, thinking, etc.* When so used, its Tenses differ from one another in meaning just as the corresponding Tenses of the Indicative differ. Thus,

λέγουσιν αὐτὸν	{	φεύγειν (Pres.).	They say that he is fleeing.
		φυγεῖν (Aor.).	„ fled.
		πεφευγέναι (Perf.).	„ has fled.

(b.) But in other constructions in which the Infinitive is used the distinction between the Present and Aorist is quite different from this. The Aorist Infinitive is *not a past tense except in Oratio Obliqua* (e.g. in most constructions *λύσαι* means *to loose* and not *to have loosed*). It differs from the Present only as a “simple act” differs from a “continuous process:” *λύσαι* is *to loose* simply, *λύειν* is *to be loosing*. Often the distinction is too fine to be kept up in translating from Greek into English, so that *λύσαι* and *λύειν* may be both rendered alike *to loose*.

(c.) The Perfect Infinitive denotes a “completed state of things.” Thus, *πεφευγέναι*, *to have fled* (i.e. *got clear away*).

(d.) The Future Infinitive may be used with many verbs of *expecting, hoping, promising, etc.*, and is the regular construction with *μέλλω*, *I am about to, I intend to*.

## 126. Exercise XXV.

## VOCABULARY.

δεῖ (impers.), *it is right, one must.*

θέλω, *I wish.*

πείθω, *I persuade.*

πιστεύω, *I feel confident that.*

κελεύω, *I bid, command.*

ἐποτρύνω, *I urge.*

μέλλω, *I am about to, am going to, intend (125 d.).*

ἐλπίζω, *I hope, expect (125 d.).*

{ εἶναι, Pres. Infinitive of εἶμι.

{ εἶσθαι, Fut.

„

„

ποτέ, *once.*

λίαν, *too much, too.*

*Obs.* The Infinitive after verbs of *saying* and *thinking* is usually negated by οὐ: in other constructions usually by μή.

127. 1. κελεύει τοὺς παῖδας τρέχειν εἰς τὴν πόλιν.  
2. δεῖ τὸν κρίτην δίκαιον εἶναι. 3. ὁ νομοθέτης ἐλπίζει  
κωλύσειν τοὺς κλέπτας. 4. μέλλομεν θύσειν τοὺς αἰγας τῇ  
θεῷ. 5. οὐ δεῖ φεύγειν τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. πιστεύω αὐτὸν  
πεφευγέναι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. 7. λέγουσι τὸν βασιλέα  
θῦσαι τὴν θυγάτερα. 8. οὐ γὰρ θέλομεν δουλεύειν τοῖς  
στρατηγοῖς. 9. ἐπίστευον οὖν ταῦτα χρήσιμα εἶσθαι τοῖς  
πολίταις. 10. λέγεται ὁ νεανίας οὐ δειλὸς εἶναι. 11. ἔμελ-  
λον θηρεύσειν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι. 12. ἀκούω τούτους οὐδαμῶς  
πιστοὺς εἶναι τῇ πατρίδι.

128. 1. Does (*use ἄρα*) the king intend to rule the city?  
2. I expect that the citizens will bury him in the market-  
place. 3. We wish to send the slave to the mountains.  
4. The father bids his son yield to the judges. 5. I hear  
that the archers have all fled. 6. It is right to yield to the  
wise. 7. They say that the king was once a slave to the  
barbarians. 8. I hear that the citizens themselves have judged  
the thief. 9. The old man does not intend to take the field

(i.e. *serve as a soldier*, στρατεύω). 10. I am confident that the wall will not be too high. 11. Let us persuade him not to drink the wine. 12. The citizens urge the archers to take the field.

### 129. The Infinitive Passive.

i. The Present, Future (Strong or Weak), and Future-Perfect of the Infinitive Passive may be formed by changing -ομαι of the Indicative to -εσθαι : as

Pres.	λύομαι	Inf.	λύεσθαι
Fut.	λυθήσομαι	„	λυθήσεσθαι
Fut. Perf.	λελύσομαι	„	λελύσεσθαι

ii. The formation of the Perfect Infinitive Passive is not quite so simple. But it may conveniently be got from the 2d person plural of the Indicative, by changing -ε to -αι : as

Perf.	λέλυμαι	2d pl.	έέλυσθε	Inf.	λελύσθαι
„	πέπραγμαι	„	πέπραχθε	„	πεπράχθαι

iii. The Aorist Infinitive Passive (Strong or Weak) may be formed by dropping the augment of the Indicative, and changing -ην to -ήναι : as

Weak Aor.	έλύθην	Inf.	λυθήναι
Strong Aor.	έσφάλην	„	σφαλήναι

### 130. The Infinitive with Article.

The Infinitive often has an article prefixed to it, and is then treated exactly like an indeclinable neuter noun. Here are a few examples to illustrate this use :

1. τὸ κλέπτειν (or κλέψαι) = *stealing, theft.*
2. ἀντὶ τοῦ κολάζεσθαι (or κο- = instead of *being punished.*  
λασθῆναι)
3. πιστεύει τῷ σεσῶσθαι = *he trusts to his having been saved.*
4. πεπαιδευται πρὸς τὸ δουλεύειν = *he has been trained to servitude*  
(literally to the being a slave).



Sometimes, between the article and the infinitive, other words closely connected with the infinitive (as its Subject, Object, etc.) may be introduced, as

1. τὸ τὸν παῖδα θύσαι, *the sacrificing his son.*  
(τὸν παῖδα is Object of θύσαι.)
2. ἄνευ τοῦ τοὺς ἀγροὺς φθείρεσθαι, *without the fields being ravaged.*  
(τοὺς ἀγροὺς is Subject of φθείρεσθαι.)
3. ἐν τῷ εὖ πάσχειν, *in being well treated.*  
(εὖ is Adverb qualifying πάσχειν.)

### 131. Exercise XXVI.

#### VOCABULARY.

κολάζω, <i>I punish.</i>	μέντοι, <i>however</i> (second word in clause).
καθεύδω, <i>I sleep.</i>	ὕστερον, <i>adv., afterwards.</i>
κινδυνεύω, <i>I am in danger of, am likely to.</i>	ὅμοιος, -α -ον, <i>like</i> (with Dative).
διαφέρω, <i>I differ from</i> (with Genitive).	ἄξιος, -α -ον, <i>worthy.</i>
τυραννέω, <i>I rule despotically.</i>	μᾶλλον, <i>comparative adverb, more, rather.</i>
ἐπιθυμία, <i>f., desire.</i>	αἰσχρὸς -ά -όν, <i>disgraceful, base.</i>
ἀναγκή, <i>f., necessity, ἀναγκή ἐστι, it is necessary.</i>	ὠφέλιμος -η -ον, <i>profitable, advantageous.</i>
ἄλλος, -η -ο, <i>another, other</i> (declined like ἐκεῖνος, 110).	ἐνίοτε, <i>adv., sometimes.</i>
	οὐδέν (lit. <i>nothing</i> ), <i>used as adv., not at all.</i>

132. 1. ἀναγκή ἐστι ταῦτα μὴ κεκρύφθαι. 2. ἄξιος ἦν ἐκεῖνος θαυμάζεσθαι. 3. κινδυνεύεις σφαλῆναι, ὦ παῖ. 4. τὸ δὲ καθεύδειν ὅμοιον πῶς ἐστι τῷ τεθηγέσθαι. 5. ἀκούω πεπαιδευσθαι τοὺς νεανίας πρὸς τὸ θηρεύειν. 6. αἰσχροὺς ἐστι δὴ τεθάφθαι ἐν γῇ πολεμίας. 7. ἐλπίζω μέντοι πάντα εὖ ἔσεσθαι. 8. οὐ γὰρ δὴ μέλλουσι λυθίσσεσθαι. 9. νῦν δὲ, ἀντὶ τοῦ ἄρχεσθαι, αὐτοὶ μᾶλλον ἄλλων ἄρχουσιν. 10. αἰσχροὺς ἐστι μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς σοφοῖς. 11. λέγεται οὗτος δουλεύσας ποτὲ ὕστερον λυθῆναι. 12. τὸ δὲ τυραννέεσθαι οὐδὲν διαφέρει τοῦ δουλεύειν.

133. 1. The desire of ruling harms many. 2. The general ordered the gates to be shut (*perfect*). 3. It is sometimes advantageous to flee (*aorist*). 4. We do not expect that the old men will be released. 5. This does not at all differ from stealing. 6. It is pleasant to be set free (*loosed*) from evils. 7. The desire of being admired is vain. 8. It is necessary that the dead (*οἱ θανόντες*) be buried (*perfect*). 9. The boy deserves (*is worthy*) to be punished. 10. In being despotically ruled are many evils. 11. Instead of pursuing the enemy, he is himself pursued. 12. The judge is not likely to be corrupted by gifts.

### 134. The Middle Voice.

Besides the Active and the Passive many Greek Verbs have a third Voice, called the Middle.

The Middle is generally used of actions performed by the doer *upon* or *for himself*; as, *he washes himself, he gets himself a horse*, etc. It may govern an accusative, or other case (*e.g.* in the last sentence *horse* would be accusative). And often it is nearly indifferent whether an Active or Middle be used: but sometimes, on the contrary, the employment of the Middle so alters the meaning of a Verb, that it requires a quite different English verb to render it. Thus the Middle of *γράφω* (*I write*) means *I prosecute*: and the Middle of *διδάσκω* (*I teach*) means *I get (some one) taught*, i.e. *send him to school*.

Many Greek Verbs have no Active Voice at all, only a Middle. So *δέχομαι*, *I receive*, *μάχουαι*, *I fight*, etc. These are called Middle Deponents.

### 135. Tenses of the Middle (except Aorists).

The Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and Pluperfect tenses have the same form in the Middle and in the Passive (see 8, 29, 100, 101).

Thus παύομαι, ἐπαύομην, πέπαυμαι, ἐπεπαύμην, are either Middles or Passives according to the context, and may mean either (Middle), *I leave off, was leaving off*, etc.

or (Passive), *I am being stopped, was being stopped*, etc.

So λύομαι may either mean, *I loose for myself, get set free, ransom*, or *I set myself free*, both which uses are Middle; or it may be Passive, and mean, *I am being set free*. In doubtful cases, the general sense must decide which is meant.

The Future Middle may be formed from the Future Active by changing -ω to -ομαι, as λύσω, Middle λύσομαι; or (in Liquid and Nasal Verbs, etc., 60) by changing -ω to -οῦμαι, as ἀμυνῶ, Middle, ἀμυνοῦμαι; and inflecting thus—

- i. λύσομαι, *I will ransom* or *I will free myself*.      ii. ἀμυνοῦμαι, *I will ward off from myself* or *I will defend myself*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	λύσομαι	λυσόμεθα	1	ἀμυνοῦμαι	ἀμυνούμεθα
2	λύσει	λύσεσθε	2	ἀμυνεῖ	ἀμυνεῖσθε
3	λύσεται	λύσονται	3	ἀμυνεῖται	ἀμυνούνται

### 136. Exercise XXVII.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἄπτομαι, *I touch, seize, engage in*  
(gov. Genitive).

μάχομαι, *I fight*, Fut., μαχοῦμαι  
(gov. Dative).

κομίζομαι, *I get, bring, procure*,  
Fut., κομιούμαι.

παύομαι, *I leave off, cease from*  
(gov. Genitive, or with a  
Participle).

διαλέγομαι, *I converse with, talk*  
to (gov. Dative).

διδάσκομαι, *I get taught*.

λύομαι, *I ransom, get loosed*.

ἀμύνομαι, *I repel from myself,*  
*defend myself, revenge myself*  
on.

τέχνη, f., *art*.

σίτος, m., *corn* (irregular neut.  
plur., σῖτα, *provisions*).

φόνος, *murder*.

137. 1. ὁ γέρων ἔλνετο τὰς παρθένους. 2. διδάξομαι τὸ λοιπὸν τὸν παῖδα τάδε. 3. ὁ ἐλέφας ἄπτεται τοῦ παιδὸς τῷ μυκτῆρι. 4. οὐπω πεπαύμεθα τῆς ὀργῆς. 5. ὕστερον δὲ ὁ γεωργὸς κομιεῖται τοὺς αἰγας εἰς τὸν λειμῶνα. 6. οὐκ ἐπαύοντο τοῦ πολέμου. 7. παύσομαι οὖν διαλεγόμενος τοῖς γέρουσιν. 8. μαχοῦμεθα δὴ μετὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν τοῖς τοξόταις. 9. ἐγράφου τὸν κλέπτην μετὰ τοῦ ῥήτορος. 10. ἠπτόμην τοῦ ἱερέως τοῦ ἱματίου. 11. διδάσκεται ἡ μήτηρ τὴν θυγατέρα ταύτην τὴν τέχνην. 12. οὐκ ἐλέλυσο τὸν παῖδα, ὦ γέρον.

138. 1. The lions were fighting with the elephants, and seizing their trunks (*the trunks of them*). 2. The farmers will scarcely bring much corn into the house. 3. The general had ransomed the citizens. 4. The old man was getting his boy taught. 5. We are now conversing with a wise man. 6. Will you never leave off fighting with your father? 7. I will prosecute the man for (say of) murder. 8. We will therefore engage in war, and cease from words. 9. You (*plural*) will not procure the horses from the farmer. 10. They will defend themselves still in the camp. 11. Why does the woman leave off talking to the old man? 12. Many kings, however, were engaging in this war.

### 139. The Aorist Middle.

The Middle Aorist may be formed from the Active; if Weak, by changing *-a* to *-άμην*, as ἔλυσ*α*, Middle ἐλυσάμην; if Strong, by changing *-ον* to *-όμην*, as ἔλαθ*ον*, Middle ἐλαθόμην. The Inflections of the Aorist Middle are as follows:

#### i. Weak.

#### ii. Strong.

PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	ἐλυσάμην	ἐλυσάμεθα	1	ἐλαθόμην	ἐλαθόμεθα
2	ἐλύσω	ἐλύσασθε	2	ἐλάθου	ἐλάθεσθε
3	ἐλύσατο	ἐλύσαντο	3	ἐλάβετο	ἐλάβοντο

## 140. τίς, τις, ἄλλῃλω.

The Interrogative Pronoun τίς, τί, *who, which, what?* is thus declined :

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
N.	τίς	τί	τίνες	τίνα
A.	τίνα	τί	τίνας	τίνα
G.	τίνος	τίνος	τίνων	τίνων
D.	τίνι	τίνι	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)

The Indefinite Pronoun τις, τι, *any, a certain, some*, is declined like τις except as to accent.<sup>1</sup>

τοῦ and τῷ may also be used as the Genitive and Dative Singular of τίς ; του and τῷ of τις.

The Reciprocal Pronoun ἄλλῃλω, *one another*, has no Nominative and no Singular. When *two* persons are referred to, either the Dual or the Plural may be used : when more than two, the Plural only.

	DUAL.			PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
A.	ἄλλῃλω	ἄλλῃλα	ἄλλῃλω	ἄλλήλους	ἄλλήλας	ἄλληλα
G.	ἄλλήλοιν	ἄλλήλαιν	ἄλλήλοιν	ἄλλήλων	ἄλλήλων	ἄλλήλων
D.	ἄλλήλοιν	ἄλλήλαιν	ἄλλήλοιν	ἄλλήλοις	ἄλλήλαις	ἄλλήλοις

<sup>1</sup> It is what is called an Enclitic, throwing its accent back on to the preceding word. But sometimes the laws of Accentuation cause its *dissyllabic* cases to be accented on the last syllable, never on the first.

# 141. Exercise XXVIII.

## VOCABULARY.

λαμβάνομαι, *I seize* (with Genitive ; Aor. Act. ἔλαβον).

λανθάνομαι, *I forget* (with Genitive ; Aor. Act. ἔλαθον).

εὐρίσκομαι, *I gain* (Aor. Act. εἶδρον).

ἀμύνομαι, *I defend or revenge myself* (Aor. Act. ἤμυνα).

γεύομαι, *I taste* (with Genitive).

μάχομαι, *I fight* (Aor. ἔμαχεσάμην).

βουλεύομαι, *I deliberate, or* (with Infinitive) *resolve to*.

εὐδοξία, *f. glory*.

δίοδος, *f. a passage, way through*.

περί, *about, concerning* (with Genitive).

μωρός -ά -όν, *foolish*.

*Obs.* The Interrogative τίς should generally begin a sentence ; the Indefinite τις never.

142. 1. τίνι δὴ ἐμαχέσασθε περὶ τῆς διόδου ; 2. ὁ παῖς μέντοι καὶ ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ ἀλλήλοιν οὐκ ἐλάθοντο. 3. ἡμύν-  
αντό τινες τῶν πολεμίων ἐκ τῶν τειχέων. 4. ἐλυσάμεθα  
τὴν τοῦ γέροντος θυγάτερα. 5. ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ  
πολλοὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐμαχέσαντο. 6. περὶ τίνος ἐβουλεύσω,  
ὦ στρατηγέ ; 7. εὐδοξίας ἐλάθεσθε, ὦ δειλοὶ νεανίαι.  
8. ἐγέυσαντο γὰρ παρθέναι τινὲς τοῦ οἴνου. 9. ἐπαυσάμεθα  
οὖν ἀλλήλοις διαλεγόμενοι περὶ τοῦ πράγματος. 10. ἐλάβετο  
ἡ ἄρκτος τοῦ αἰγός. 11. τίνας ἐλύσασθε τῶν ἐν τῷ  
δεσμωτηρίῳ ; 12. ἐβουλεύσατο οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς κτείνειν τὸν  
γεωργόν.

143. 1. The prize-fighters seized each other. 2. But we forgot one (*a certain one*) of the victims. 3. What did you forget, O foolish boy ? 4. But this woman ransomed the boy for (*sign of genitive*) much money. 5. The generals deliberated about the passage. 6. The citizens revenged themselves on the lawgiver. 7. You did not yet forget one another, O daughters. 8. Some of the soldiers tasted the water. 9. What glory did the king gain from this ? 10. With whom did you leave off conversing ? 11. Certain barbarians seized the young man. 12. Whom did you resolve to sacrifice, O priests ?

## 144. Verbs compounded with Prepositions.

Many Greek verbs are compounded with Prepositions, as *προςβάλλω* (πρός + βάλλω), *ἐπάγω* (ἐπί + ἄγω).

When such compound verbs are augmented or reduplicated the preposition still stands as the *first* element in the word, the augment (or reduplication) following it. In other words, *the verb and not the preposition bears the augment*.

Thus *προςβάλλω*, Imperf. *προσέβαλλον* (not *ἐπρόςβαλλον*).  
           ἐπάγω,                   ,,           ἐπήγον           (not *ἤπαγον*).

## 145. Exercise XXIX.

## VOCABULARY.

διαφεύγω, <i>I escape.</i>	ἄπαγω, <i>I lead away.</i>
προςβάλλω, <i>I attack (with Dat.).</i>	ἐξελαύνω, <i>I drive out (Aor. of</i>
ἐσπίπτω, <i>I fall into or on.</i>	ἐλαύνω, ἤλασα).
συντέμνω, <i>I cut up, chop.</i>	σημεῖον, n. <i>signal.</i>
περιπλέω, <i>I sail round.</i>	φρέαρ (φρεατ), n. <i>well.</i>
συναγείρω, <i>I collect.</i>	δῖς, <i>twice.</i>
ἐσβάλλω, <i>I invade.</i>	τρίς, <i>thrice.</i>
κατατοξεύω, <i>I shoot (dead).</i>	γε, <i>at least, at any rate.</i>
προσδέχομαι, <i>I expect.</i>	ἤ, <i>or.</i>
ἐπάγω, <i>I lead to, Middle invite.</i>	μετά (with Accus.), <i>after.</i>

*Obs.* The Aorist of ἄγω is irregular, ἤγαγον.

146. 1. φιλόσοφος τις ἐς φρέαρ ποτὲ ἐσέπεσεν. 2. τότε γὰρ περιεπλέομεν τὴν νῆσον φυλάσσοντες τὸ σημεῖον. 3. τί δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπηγάγου ἐς τὴν χώραν; 4. προσεβάλομεν τῇ φύλαγγι δῖς ἢ τρίς. 5. τίς τὸν ἱερέα ἐξήλασεν; 6. διαπεφεύγασιν οἱ τοξόται εἰς τὴν πόλιν. 7. οὐ γὰρ ἐκείνὸ γε προσεδεχόμεν. 8. κατατετόξευται ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ λειμῶνι. 9. ἀπήγε μέντοι τοὺς παῖδας ἐς τὴν οἰκίαν. 10. τίνος οὖν κελεύοντος τὰ ξύλα συνετάμετε; 11. συνηγείρομεν ἐκ τῶν νήσων χρήματα. 12. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ πολέμιοι ἐσέβαλον αὐθις ἐς τὴν χώραν στρατιᾷ πολλῇ.

147. 1. This young man has escaped twice. 2. The fishermen were sailing round the harbour and the island. 3. Having escaped the serpent, the girl has fallen into the river. 4. But after the victory you (*plur.*) expected peace. 5. The citizens were collecting corn (*plur.*) into the market-place. 6. The shepherd cut up the liver of the goat. 7. We led away the thieves to the prison. 8. The citizens have shot the cowardly soldier. 9. The kings drove out the priest from the camp. 10. The armies attacked one another thrice on (ἐν) the same day. 11. Twice at least I invaded (see 146. 12) the fields of the enemy. 12. You (*plur.*) led away the archer to the tent.

#### 148. Elision, etc., in Prepositions.

i. A short vowel at the end of a dissyllabic preposition (e.g. *διά, ἐπί, ὑπό*) is generally elided before a following vowel, as *ἐπ' ἐκείνου* for *ἐπὶ ἐκείνου*. This elision takes place also, when such a preposition is compounded with a Verb whose first letter is a vowel, as *ἐπάγω* (*ἐπί + ἄγω*), or with an *augmented* tense of any verb, as *ἀπέκτεινε* (from *ἀποκτείνω*). To this rule *περί* is an exception, as *περιάγω* (not *περάγω*).

ii. The final *ν* of the Prepositions *ἐν* and *σύν*, undergoes certain changes in Compound Verbs. Especially, it becomes

γ	when the Verb begins with a Guttural, as	<i>συν-χαίρω</i> .
λ	„ „	λ, as <i>ἐλ-λείπω</i> .
μ	„ „	Labial or μ, as <i>συν-πλέκω</i> , <i>ἐμ-βαίνω, ἐμ-μένω</i> .

But, in the *augmented* tenses of these Verbs, the preposition resumes its usual form. Thus *συνέχαιρον, ἐνέλιπε, ἐνέμενε*, etc.



## 149. Comparison of Adjectives in -ος.

The Comparatives of most Adjectives are formed by adding -τερος, the Superlatives by adding -τατος to their Stems. Thus the Comparative of αἰσχροῦς (αἰσχρο) is αἰσχροτέρως : the Superlative αἰσχροτάτως.

But when the last syllable but one of an Adjective in -ος is short, the ο of the stem is lengthened to ω :<sup>1</sup> as σοφός, Comparative σοφώτερος, Superlative σοφώτατος.

Comparatives are declined like φίλιος (33).

Superlatives                    "                    "                    σοφός                    "

Obs. Both Comparatives and Superlatives may be followed by a Genitive ; as, σοφώτερος τοῦδε, *wiser than this man*.

A Comparative may also be followed by the particle ἢ (*than*) with the same case after it as before it ; as, σοφώτερος ἢ ὁδε, σοφώτερον ἢ τόνδε, etc.

## 150. Exercise XXX.

## VOCABULARY.

ἐπιδιώκω, <i>I pursue to.</i>	διαφθείρω, <i>I destroy.</i>
ἐπιπίπτω, <i>I fall upon, attack.</i>	ἀποπέμπω, <i>I send away.</i>
καθίργω, <i>I shut up, confine.</i>	ὑπείκω, <i>I yield.</i>
συνάλλεω, <i>I collect ; in Middle assemble.</i>	στασιάζω, <i>I revolt.</i>
διαλύω, <i>I break.</i>	βούλομαι, <i>I wish.</i>
παρακελεύομαι, <i>I speak encouragingly.</i>	στένος -ή -όν, <i>narrow.</i>
διακινδυνεύομαι, <i>I brave the danger, hold out.</i>	φρόνιμος -η -ον, <i>prudent.</i>
διαβιβάζω, <i>I convey over.</i>	τολμηρός -α -ον, <i>daring.</i>
ἀπέχω, <i>I am distant from (with genitive).</i>	σπονδαί (plur.), <i>a truce.</i>
διάγω, <i>I lead through.</i>	χωρίον, <i>a place.</i>
	στάδιον (pl. στάδιοι), <i>a stade (measure of distance).</i>
	θάνατος, m. <i>death.</i>

<sup>1</sup> Not so, however, if, though naturally short, the syllable can be lengthened by position : thus πικρός, makes πικρότερος, πικρότατος (ο not ω).

151. 1. διεκινδυνεύομεθα μετὰ τῶν πιστοτάτων τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει. 2. ὁ παῖς βούλεται σοφώτερος δὴ τοῦ πατρὸς εἶναι. 3. ἐπέπεσον γὰρ αὐτοῖς οἱ βαρβάροι καὶ πολλοὺς διέφθειραν. 4. οἱ δὲ διαπεφευγότες ἐν ἀλλήλοις παρεκελεύοντο. 5. διεβίβασαν οὖν ἐς τὴν νῆσον τοὺς ἰσχυροτάτους τῶν νεανιῶν. 6. αἰσχροτάτῳ ἐστὶ μὴ ὑπέικειν ἀνδρὶ φρονιμωτέρῳ. 7. διελέλυτο εὐθὺς αἱ σπονδαί. 8. ἐπιδιώχθησαν οἱ στασιάζοντες εἰς τὴν πόλιν. 9. οἱ δὲ τολμηρότεροι συνελέγοντο πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν. 10. ἀπείχεν ὁ πυργὸς τῆς πόλεως ἑπτὰ σταδίους (Accusative of Measure). 11. καθεῖρξεν αὐτοὺς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐς στενώτερον τι χωρίον. 12. διηγάγομεν οὖν τοὺς ἄνδρας διὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, καὶ ἀπεπέμψαμεν αὐτοὺς μετὰ τῶν γυναικῶν.

152. 1. The girl is more faithful than her mother. 2. But afterwards we conveyed over the soldiers, and confined them in the island. 3. The walls were not far (say *much*) distant from each other. 4. The wisest are said sometimes to yield to pleasure. 5. The horsemen fell upon the barbarians, and pursued them to the camp. 6. Why did you (*plur.*) not assemble in the market-place? 7. O basest of men, you have broken the truce! 8. Many things (say *many*, neut. pl.) are more disgraceful than death. 9. I destroyed all the hopes of the barbarians. 10. With whom (*plur.*) did you hold out, young man? 11. This place (*here*) is narrower than that. 12. The revolted escaped into the mountains, and assembled with their allies.

### 153. Contract Nouns of the Second Declension.

When a hard vowel (2) precedes another vowel, it frequently combines with it and produces a diphthong or long vowel. This is called Contraction, and takes place in some inflections, both of nouns and verbs.

Nouns of the Second Declension suffer contraction when the final *ο* of the stem is preceded by an *ε* or an *ο*: as *νοῦς* (for *νόος*), *ὀστοῦν* (for *ὀστέον*). Such nouns are inflected as follows:

<i>νοῦς</i> , m., <i>mind</i> .		<i>ὀστοῦν</i> , n., <i>bone</i> .	
Sing. <i>N.</i>	<i>νοῦς</i> ( <i>νο-ος</i> )	Sing. <i>N.V.A.</i>	<i>ὀστοῦν</i> ( <i>ὀστέ-ον</i> )
<i>V.</i>	<i>νοῦ</i> ( <i>νο-ε</i> )	<i>G.</i>	<i>ὀστού</i> ( <i>ὀστέ-ου</i> )
<i>A.</i>	<i>νοῦν</i> ( <i>νο-ον</i> )	<i>D.</i>	<i>ὀστέῳ</i> ( <i>ὀστέ-ϋ</i> )
<i>G.</i>	<i>νοῦ</i> ( <i>νο-ου</i> )		
<i>D.</i>	<i>νόῳ</i> ( <i>νο-ϋ</i> )		
Plur. <i>N.V.</i>	<i>νοῖ</i> ( <i>νο-οι</i> )	Plur. <i>N.V.A.</i>	<i>ὀστά</i> ( <i>ὀστέ-α</i> )
<i>A.</i>	<i>νοῦς</i> ( <i>νο-ους</i> )	<i>G.</i>	<i>ὀστών</i> ( <i>ὀστέ-ων</i> )
<i>G.</i>	<i>νῶν</i> ( <i>νο-ων</i> )	<i>D.</i>	<i>ὀστοῖς</i> ( <i>ὀστέ-οις</i> )
<i>D.</i>	<i>νοῖς</i> ( <i>νο-οις</i> )		

### 154. Contract Adjectives in -οῦς.

The Masculine and Neuter of many Adjectives are contracted and inflected like *νοῦς* and *ὀστοῦν* respectively. The Feminines are also contracted, but the only effect of this on their inflexion is to give all the terminations a *circumflex* accent: they are declined like *θύρα* (19) if the Masculine end in -*ροῦς*, otherwise like *νίκη*.

So *χρυσοῦς*, *golden*, has Feminine *χρυσή*.  
*ἀργυροῦς*, *silver*, „ „ *ἀργυρά*.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>N.</i>	<i>χρυσοῦς</i>	<i>χρυσή</i>	<i>χρυσοῦν</i>	<i>χρυσοῖ</i>	<i>χρυσαῖ</i>	<i>χρυσά</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>χρυσοῦν</i>	<i>χρυσήν</i>	<i>χρυσοῦν</i>	<i>χρυσοῦς</i>	<i>χρυσάς</i>	<i>χρυσά</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>χρυσοῦ</i>	<i>χρυσῆς</i>	<i>χρυσοῦ</i>	<i>χρυσῶν</i>	<i>χρυσῶν</i>	<i>χρυσῶν</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>χρυσῷ</i>	<i>χρυσῇ</i>	<i>χρυσῷ</i>	<i>χρυσοῖς</i>	<i>χρυσαῖς</i>	<i>χρυσοῖς</i>

ἀργυροῦς in the Masculine and Neuter is declined like χρυσοῦς : in the feminine thus—

Sing. *N.* ἀργυρά *A.* ἀργυράν *G.* ἀργυρᾶς *D.* ἀργυρῆ  
Plur. *N.* ἀργυράϊ, etc., like χρυσαῖ.

*Obs.* It will be seen that in the above Contract Nouns, whether Substantives or Adjectives, the only difficulty is in the terminations of the Singular. The Plurals (except as to Accent) are inflected exactly like those of uncontracted stems.

## 155. Exercise XXXI.

### VOCABULARY.

νοῦς, m., *mind, sense, reason.*

πλοῦς, m., *voyage.*

ἀδελφιδοῦς, m., *nephew.*

ὀστοῦν, n., *bone.*

σκεῦος, n., *vessel.*

χρυσοῦς -ῆ -οῦν, *golden.*

χαλκοῦς -ῆ -οῦν, *brazen.*

ἀργυροῦς -ᾶ -οῦν, *silver.*

σιδηροῦς -ᾶ -οῦν, *iron.*

ἀναμένω, *I await.*

φλέγω, *I set on fire, make to blaze, inflame.*

χρῆ (verb impers.), *it is right, with accusative and infinitive.*

εἴωθα (perfect with present meaning of a defective verb), *I am wont to, am accustomed to.*

156. 1. οἱ νοῦν ἔχοντες οὐκ εἰώθασι ταῦτα λέγειν. 2. οἴνου ἐγευσάμεθα ἐκ χρυσοῦς κύλικος. 3. ὁ γὰρ ἄνεμος τὸν πλοῦν οὐκ ἐκώλυνεν. 4. ἐν νῶ ἔχει ὁ παῖς διαφεύγειν. 5. φλέγεται ἡ οἰκία λαμπάσι χαλκαῖς. 6. συνετάμομεν τὰ ξύλα ἀξίνῃ σιδηρᾷ. 7. ἀνέμεινεν ὁ γέρων τοὺς ἀδελφιδοῦς. 8. μαλακὰ ἦν τοῦ παιδὸς τὰ ὀστᾶ. 9. ἀργυρὰ μὲν ἦν ἡ κύλιξ, ὁ δὲ κρατὴρ χρυσοῦς. 10. πλοῦν καλὸν ἔχομεν, ὃ ἀδελφιδοῦ. 11. καλὰ μὲν ἐστὶ τὰ χρυσᾶ σκεύη, τὰ δὲ χαλκᾶ χρησιμώτερα. 12. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν νῶ ἔχει καθεῖρξαι τὴν θυγάτερα ἐν πύργῳ σιδηρῶ.

157. 1. The shields are brazen, but the darts (*are*) iron. 2. It is right that the old men should have sense. 3. The minds of the citizens are wont to be inflamed with vain hopes. 4. The master drinks from a silver cup. 5. The horseman admired the golden arrow. 6. The priest remained with his nephew. 7. This law shall be written on a brazen pillar. 8. All the vessels in the house were of gold. 9. A silver breastplate does not ward off brazen arrows. 10. After (*ἐκ*) a long voyage we are coming to the island. 11. He commanded his nephew to bring water in a golden cup. 12. The prizefighter's bones are strong as iron (*say are iron*).

### 158. Contract Verbs.

Contraction takes place in certain tenses of verbs in *ω*, whose stem ends in a hard vowel (*α ε ο*). These tenses are the *Present* and *Imperfect* only, because it is only in these two tenses that the hard vowel of the stem is followed by another vowel.

The general rules for these contractions are as follows:

1	{	<i>αε, αη</i>	become <i>ᾱ</i>	<i>αο, αω, αου</i>	become <i>ω</i>
		<i>αει, αη</i>	„ <i>ᾱ̃</i>	<i>αοι,</i>	„ <i>φ</i>
2	{	<i>εε, εει</i>	„ <i>ει</i>	<i>εο, εου</i>	„ <i>ου</i>
		<i>εη</i>	„ <i>η</i>	<i>εω</i>	„ <i>ω</i>
		<i>ειη</i>	„ <i>η̃</i>	<i>εοι</i>	„ <i>οι</i>
3	{	<i>οε</i>	„ <i>ου</i>	<i>οο, οου</i>	„ <i>ου</i>
		<i>οη</i>	„ <i>ω</i>	<i>οω</i>	„ <i>ω</i>
		<i>οει, οη</i>	„ <i>οι</i>	<i>οοι</i>	„ <i>οι</i>

*Obs.* But in a few verbs *αε* contracts into *η* instead of *ᾱ*. And in the *Infinitive* only, of *α*-stem and *ο*-stem verbs, *αει* contracts into *α* (not *φ*), and *οει* into *οι* (not *οι*).

## 159. A-Stem Verbs.

EXAMPLE.—τιμῶ (τιμα-ω), *I honour.*

	ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.
INDICATIVE PRESENT.	τιμῶ (α-ω) τιμᾶς (α-εις) τιμᾷ (α-ει) τιμῶμεν (α-ομεν) τιμᾶτε (α-ετε) τιμῶσι (α-ουσι)	τιμῶμαι (α-ομαι) τιμᾷ (α-ει) τιμᾶται (α-εται) τιμώμεθα (α-ομεθα) τιμᾶσθε (α-εσθε) τιμῶνται (α-ονται)
INDICATIVE IMPERFECT.	ἐτίμων (α-ον) ἐτίμας (α-ες) ἐτίμα (α-ε) ἐτιμῶμεν (α-ομεν) ἐτιμᾶτε (α-ετε) ἐτίμων (α-ον)	ἐτιμώμην (α-ομην) ἐτιμῶ (α-ον) ἐτιμᾶτο (α-ετο) ἐτιμώμεθα (α-ομεθα) ἐτιμᾶσθε (α-εσθε) ἐτιμῶντο (α-οντο)
INFINITIVE PRESENT.	τιμᾶν (α-ειν)	τιμᾶσθαι (α-εσθαι)
PARTICIPLE PRESENT.	N. τιμῶν, τιμῶσα, τιμῶν G. τιμῶντος, τιμώσης, τιμῶντος etc.	N. τιμώμενος, τιμωμένη, τιμώμενον G. τιμωμένον, τιμωμένης, τιμωμένον etc.

*Obs.* It will be seen that the uncontracted forms given in brackets follow the inflection of λύω.

## 160. Exercise XXXII.

## VOCABULARY.

ἐξ-απατῶ (α-ω), <i>I deceive, cheat.</i>	ὄρμῳ (α-ω), <i>I rush (the Middle</i>
νικῶ (α-ω), <i>I conquer, overcome.</i>	<i>may be used in the same</i>
ἀγαπῶ (α-ω), <i>I love, esteem.</i>	<i>sense).</i>
βοῶ (α-ω), <i>I shout, cry.</i>	τρυφῶ (α-ω), <i>I am luxurious.</i>
δρῶ (α-ω), <i>I see.</i>	
ζῶ (α-ω), <i>I live.</i>	{ In these verbs αε becomes η
χρῶμαι (α-ομαι), <i>I use, with dat.</i>	
	(not α, 158, Obs.).

161. 1. ὁρῶντες δὲ τοὺς ἱππέας πάντες ἐβόων. 2. αἰσχροὺν ἐστὶ νικᾶσθαι ὑπὸ λύπης. 3. πῶς οὐκ ἐτιμᾶτε τὸν εὐεργέτην, ὦ παῖδες; 4. ἀγαπῶσιν οἱ πατέρες τοὺς παῖδας. 5. ὁρῶνται γυναῖκες πολλαὶ ὀρμῶσαι εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν καὶ βοῶσαι. 6. ἐνικᾶσθε ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ. 7. ὁρᾷς τὸν γέροντα ἐξαπατῶμενον ὑπὸ τῶν παίδων; 8. ἐτιμᾶτο ὁ ἱατρὸς ἔνεκα τῆς σοφίας. 9. χρῆ τὴν ὀργὴν νικᾶν. 10. οὐκ ἐξηπατώμεθα ὑπὸ τοῦ πανούργου. 11. ἐχρήτο ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀργυρᾶ κύλικι. 12. τὰ δὲ φάρμακα εἴωθε νικᾶν τὰς νόσους.

162. 1. It is not right that the citizens should be luxurious. 2. We see the general conquering the enemy (*plural*). 3. The young man did not live well. 4. It is right that the thief should be deceived. 5. Being overcome by his anger he does not esteem his benefactors. 6. The soldiers were shouting at sight of (say *seeing*) the enemy. 7. The goddess is wont to wear (say *use*) a golden robe. 8. The king honoured his nephew with many gifts. 9. The judges were not deceived by the thief. 10. The master does not love a luxurious slave (say *a slave being-luxurious*). 11. We rushed shouting into the passage. 12. Even (*καὶ*) the gods are sometimes overcome by gifts.

## 163. E-stem Verbs.

EXAMPLE, φιλῶ (φιλε-ω), *I love*.

	ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.
INDICATIVE PRESENT.	φιλῶ (ε-ω) φιλεῖς (ε-εις) φιλεῖ (ε-ει) φιλοῦμεν (ε-ομεν) φιλεῖτε (ε-ετε) φιλοῦσι (ε-ουσι)	φιλοῦμαι (ε-ομαι) φιλεῖ (ε-ει) φιλεῖται (ε-εται) φιλούμεθα (ε-ομεθα) φιλεῖσθε (ε-εσθε) φιλοῦνται (ε-ονται)
INDICATIVE IMPERFECT.	ἐφίλουν (ε-ον) ἐφίλεις (ε-εις) ἐφίλει (ε-ει) ἐφιλοῦμεν (ε-ομεν) ἐφιλεῖτε (ε-ετε) ἐφίλουν (ε-ον)	ἐφιλούμην (ε-ομην) ἐφιλοῦ (ε-ον) ἐφιλεῖτο (ε-ετο) ἐφιλούμεθα (ε-ομεθα) ἐφιλεῖσθε (ε-εσθε) ἐφιλοῦντο (ε-οντο)
INFINITIVE PRESENT.	φιλεῖν (ε-ειν)	φιλεῖσθαι (ε-εσθαι)
PARTICIPLE PRESENT.	N. φιλῶν, φιλοῦσα, φίλουν G. φιλοῦντος, φιλούσης, φιλοῦντος, etc.	N. φιλούμενος -μένη -μενον G. φιλουμένου -μένης -μένου, etc.

*Obs.* Most dissyllabic ε-stem Verbs (e.g. ῥέω, *I flow*) only employ contraction where the ε is followed by another ε. Thus ῥέω (ε followed by ω) remains uncontracted, but ῥέ-εις contracts into ῥεῖς.



## 164. Exercise XXXIII.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀθυμῶ (εω), <i>I despond, am dispirited.</i>	χέω, <i>I pour.</i>	} See 163, Obs.
τελῶ (εω), <i>I accomplish.</i>	ῥέω, <i>I flow.</i>	
πονῶ (εω), <i>I labour, work, take trouble, also am distressed.</i>	πλέω, <i>I sail.</i>	}
πωλῶ (εω), <i>I sell.</i>	πολλάκις, <i>often.</i>	
ζητῶ (εω), <i>I seek.</i>	καίπερ, <i>although (with participle).</i>	}
ἐπ-αινῶ (εω), <i>I praise.</i>	οὕτως, <i>thus.</i>	
φρονῶ (εω), <i>I am minded, μέγα φρονῶ, I am proud.</i>	οὕτω, <i>thus.</i>	}
	εὐδοξία, f., <i>good repute, credit.</i>	

165. 1. τοὺς μέγα φρονούντας οὐκ ἐπαινούμεν. 2. ὁ γεωργὸς ἐπώλει τὸν αἶγα. 3. πῶς οὐκ ἠθυμεῖτε ὀρώντες τὸν λέοντα; 4. καίπερ πολλὰ πονοῦντες, οὐδὲν ἐτέλουν. 5. ἐχέομεν μέντοι τὸν οἶνον εἰς τοὺς κρατῆρας. 6. τίς γὰρ ἐπαινεῖ τὴν οὕτω φρονοῦσαν; 7. οὐ χρὴ πωλεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις τὸν παῖδα. 8. καίπερ ἐπαινούμενος ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ὁ νομοθέτης πολλάκις ἠθύμει. 9. ἐπλέομεν μετὰ τῶν τοξοτῶν εἰς τὴν νῆσον. 10. πολλὰ γὰρ πονεῖν εἶωθεν ὁ ἱατρὸς εὐδοξίαν ζητῶν. 11. ῥέουσιν οἱ ποταμοὶ ἐκ τῶν ὀρέων. 12. ἐπωλείσθε ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, ὃ πολίται.

166. 1. The soldiers although distressed did not at all despond. 2. Bulls and goats were often being sold in the market-place. 3. Were you at that time (*then*) accomplishing the work, O carpenters? 4. The boy was pouring the water into the cup for his mother. 5. Although often praised the men are not at all proud. 6. It is right to praise those that work. 7. We are seeking the woman that sells (*participle*) the garlands. 8. You (*plural*) are being praised by all the maidens. 9. The robe is being worked by the daughter of the king. 10. The farmer indeed was seeking the horses, but the thieves were selling them in the city. 11. You are not in your right mind (say *are not well minded*) young man! 12. The farmer, although desponding, was accomplishing his work.

## 167. O-Stem Verbs.

EXAMPLE.—δουλῶ (δουλο-ω), *I enslave.*

	ACTIVE	PASSIVE.
INDICATIVE PRESENT.	δουλῶ (ο-ω) δουλοῖς (ο-εις) δουλοῖ (ο-ει) δουλοῦμεν (ο-ομεν) δουλοῦτε (ο-ετε) δουλοῦσι (ο-ουσι)	δουλοῦμαι (ο-ομαι) δουλοῖ (ο-ει) δουλοῦται (ο-εται) δουλούμεθα (ο-ομεθα) δουλοῦσθε (ο-εσθε) δουλοῦνται (ο-ονται)
INDICATIVE IMPERFECT.	ἔδούλουν (ο-ον) ἔδούλους (ο-ες) ἔδούλου (ο-ε) ἔδουλοῦμεν (ο-ομεν) ἔδουλοῦτε (ο-ετε) ἔδούλουν (ο-ον)	ἔδουλούμην (ο-ομην) ἔδουλοῦ (ο-ου) ἔδουλοῦτο (ο-ετο) ἔδουλούμεθα (ο-ομεθα) ἔδουλοῦσθε (ο-εσθε) ἔδουλοῦντο (ο-οντο)
INFINITIVE PRESENT.	δουλοῦν (ο-ειν)	δουλοῦσθαι (ο-εσθαι)
PARTICIPLE PRESENT.	N. δουλῶν, δουλοῦσα, δούλουν G. δουλοῦντος, δουλούσης, δουλοῦντος etc.	N. δουλούμενος -μένη -μενον G. δουλουμένου -μένης -μένου etc.

## 168. Exercise XXXIV.

## VOCABULARY.

δουλῶ (ο-ω), *I enslave.*ζηλῶ (ο-ω), *I esteem happy, envy.*τυφλῶ (ο-ω), *I blind.*ζημιῶ (ο-ω), *I fine, punish.*ὀρθῶ (ο-ω), *I set up, straighten,  
lift.*ἄξιῶ (ο-ω), *I claim.*ἐλευθερῶ (ο-ω), *I free, set at  
liberty.*χειροῦμαι (ο-μαι), *I get the better  
of, defeat.*ἐναντιοῦμαι (ο-ομαι), *I oppose,  
resist (governs dative).*κακῶ (ο-ω), *I injure, spoil, ravage,  
ill-treat.*

169. 1. ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐδὲν ἠναντιοῦτο τῷ δήμῳ. 2. οἱ δὲ πολῖται ἀξιούσι μὴ δουλοῦσθαι. 3. ὁρᾶτε τοὺς ἵππους ὀρθοῦντας τὰ ὦτα; 4. ὦ ναῦται, τί τυφλοῦτε τὸν ἀλιέα; 5. ἡ δὲ παρθένος ἔχαιρεν ἐλευθερομένη. 6. οἱ ἄρχοντες ἀξιούσι ζηλοῦσθαι. 7. ἐχειρούμεθα τοὺς βαρβάρους δις ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει. 8. πῶς οὐ χρὴ τοὺς τὴν πατρίδα κακοῦντας ζημιοῦσθαι; 9. τυφλοῦται ὁ γέρων ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνης. 10. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐκάκουν τε τοὺς ἀγροὺς καὶ τοὺς γεωργοὺς ἐδούλουν. 11. ἐναντιοῦσθε ἀεὶ τοῖς γέρονσιν, ὦ νεανίαί. 12. τί οὐ ζημιοῖς τὸν κλέπτην, ὦ κρίτα;

170. 1. Anger often blinds even the minds of the wise. 2. The fields were being ravaged by the barbarians. 3. Why are you blinding your nephew thus, O king? 4. We did not at all resist the gods. 5. Although getting the better of the enemy the archers were dispirited. 6. We were claiming however to be set at liberty. 7. The dogs were lifting their ears. 8. It is right to spoil those who are enslaving the fatherland. 9. For he was getting the better of the horsemen, and was freeing his city. 10. Do you (*plur.*) not envy the king. 11. The priests are being fined by the king. 12. The boy was claiming not (*μὴ*) to be ill-treated.

### 171. Hard-Vowel Stems (Futures, Aorists and Perfects).

In forming the remaining tenses (Futures, Aorists, and Perfects) of verbs with stems ending in a hard vowel (*a e o*) this vowel has almost always to be *strengthened*:—*a* and *e* become *η*, *o* becomes *ω*.

Thus the Future Active of	τιμα-ω	is	τιμη-σω
„	„	φιλα-ω	is φιλη-σω
„	„	δουλο-ω	is δουλω-σω

STEM.	FUT. ACT.	AOR. ACT.	PERF. ACT.	PERF. PASS.	AOR. PASS.	FUT. PASS.
τιμα φιλε δουλο	τιμήσω φιλήσω δουλώσω	έτιμήσα έφιλήσα εδούλωσα	τετίμηκα πεφίληκα δεδούλωκα	τετίμημαι πεφίλημαι δεδούλωμαι	έτιμήθην έφιλήθην εδουλώθην	τιμηθήσομαι φιληθήσομαι δουλωθήσομαι

All these are conjugated like the corresponding tenses of λύω.

## 172. Exercise XXXV.

### VOCABULARY.

τελευτῶ (αω), *I die.* εἰ, *if.*  
 ποιῶ (εω), *I do, make.* οἶμοι (interjection), *alas!*  
 βοηθῶ (εω), *I come to the rescue,* μηδείς, *no one, nobody.*  
*help.*

173. 1. νικήσαντες δὲ τὸν βασιλέα δεδουλώκασιν αὐτόν.  
 2. οὐ ζηλοῦμεν τὸν παῖδα, εἰ ζημιωθήσεται. 3. ταῦτα οὖν ποιήσασα ἡ γυνὴ ὕστερον ἐτελεύτησεν. 4. ἐβοήσαμεν ὁρῶντες ἐκείνους νενικημένους. 5. ἀθυμήσουσιν οἱ ἐπίκουροι, εἰ μηδείς βοηθήσει. 6. τυφλωθήσονται οἱ ταῦτα ποιήσαντες. 7. ὀρθώσομεν τὴν στήλην τὴν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. 8. οἶμοι δεδούλωσαι, ὦ μήτερ, ὑπὸ βαρβάρων ἀνθρώπων. 9. οὐκ ἠναντιώσασθε τοῖς ἱερεῦσι. 10. ἠξίωσε γὰρ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ μὴ κακωθῆναι. 11. πολλὰ πονήσας ὕστερον ἠθύμησεν. 12. τετελεύτηκεν ὁ ἀλκιεύς.

174. 1. The mind of the young man has been enslaved by fear. 2. The barbarians ravaged the land and the fields. 3. We honoured the rulers with many gifts. 4. The soldiers will set the maiden at liberty. 5. If we were conquered, we did not despond. 6. But afterwards I will seek the goats. 7. The young man's father died in foreign parts (ἡ βάρβαρος, *understand γῆ*). 8. The pillar has been set up by the sailors. 9. We have been ill-treated by the barbarians. 10. I did not free my fatherland, although I laboured much. 11. Who has enslaved the old man? 12. We envied him that had conquered (*aor. part.*).

**175. Hard-Vowel Stems. Irregularities.**

To the rule given above (166) for strengthening a hard-vowel stem there are some exceptions.

(1.) An *α* preceded by a vowel or *ρ* usually becomes *ᾱ* not *ῆ*. Thus *ἐά-ω*, *δρά-ω*, have Future *ἐά-σω*, *δρά-σω* (not *ἐήσω*, *δρήσω*).

Not always, however ; for *χρά-ομαι* has Future *χρήσομαι*, etc.

(2.) Some verbs do not lengthen the hard vowel at all, others only in particular tenses. Some of the commonest of these irregular Verbs are the following :

*αἰδοῦμαι* (*ε-ομαι*), *I reverence* ; Future *αἰδέσομαι*, Aorist *ᾔδεσάμην* or *ᾔδέσθην*, Perfect *ᾔδεσμαι*.

*ἄρκω* (*ε-ω*), *I suffice* ; Future *ἄρκέσω*, Aorist *ἤρκεσα* (governs dative).

*γελῶ* (*α-ω*), *I laugh* ; Future *γελάσομαι*, Aorist *ἐγέλασα*, Aorist Passive *ἐγελάσθην*.

*ἐπαινῶ* (*ε-ω*), *I praise* ; Future *ἐπαινέσω* (or *ἐπαινέσομαι*), Aorist *ἐπήνεσα*, Perfect *ἐπήνεκα*, Aorist Passive *ἐπηνέθην*.

*καλῶ* (*ε-ω*), *I call* ; Future *καλέσω* (or *καλῶ* inflected like a Liquid-stem, 60), Aorist *ἐκάλεσα*, Perfect *κέκληκα*, Perfect Passive *κέκλημαι*, Aorist Passive *ἐκλήθην*.

*τελῶ* (*ε-ω*), *I accomplish* ; Future *τελέσω* (or *τελῶ*), Aorist *ἐτέλεσα*, Perfect *τετέλεκα*, Perfect Passive *τετέλεσμαι*, Aorist Passive *ἐτετέλεσθην*.

*χαλῶ* (*α-ω*), *I slacken, loosen* ; Future *χαλάσω*, Aorist *ἐχάλασα*, Aorist Passive *ἐχαλάσθην*.

(3.) The dissyllabic Verbs in *-εω* are very irregular. Thus :

ρεύω, *I flow* ; Future ρεύσομαι, Aorist ἔρρυν (as if Passive).

πλέω, *I sail* ; Future πλεύσομαι, Aorist ἔπλευσα, Perfect πέπλευκα.

χέω, *I pour* ; Future χέω, Aorist ἔχεα, Perfect κέχυκα.

## 176. Exercise XXXVI.

### VOCABULARY.

μοχλός (m.) a bolt.

βουλευτήριον, a council hall.

For the verbs in the following Exercise see last section.

177. 1. πλεύσας οὖν εἰς τὸν λιμένα ἐκάλεσε τοὺς πολίτας ἐπὶ σπονδάς. 2. οὐ τελοῦμεν τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐν ἔτεσι πέντε. 3. αἰδεσθέντες τὸν βασιλέα οὐκ ἐγέλασαν. 4. ἐπηνέθη ὁ ἱερεὺς ἕνεκα τῆς σοφίας. 5. ἀρκέσουσιν οἱ ἵπποι τῇ στρατιᾷ. 6. τίς ἐχάλασε τὸν ἱμάντα ; 7. ὕδωρ ἔχεαν ἐξ ἀργυρᾶς κύλικος. 8. ρεύσονται ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους ποταμοὶ βαθεῖς. 9. οὐ τετελέκατε τὸ ἔργον, ὦ ἄνδρες. 10. ἐκλήθησαν οἱ γέροντες εἰς τὸ βουλευτήριον. 11. χαλάσαντες τὸν μοχλὸν ἔφυγον. 12. ταῦτα γὰρ τελέσας κέκλησαι σόφος.

178. In six days the work was accomplished. 2. We sailed to the island in a small boat. 3. If he laughed, he did not reverence his mother. 4. The general will call the archers into the camp. 5. He has praised the daring of the horsemen. 6. We will pour the wine into the bowls. 7. They will not laugh when they see (*participle*) the enemy. 8. A little victim sufficed for the goddess. 9. You will not praise those that have (*participle*) accomplished the victory. 10. I have been called by the old men. 11. Why did you (*plur.*) not reverence your father? 12. The bolts were slackened, and the maiden was freed.

## 179. ὅς and ὅστις.

The Relative Pronoun ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who*, is declined as follows :

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
A.	ὃν	ἥν	ὅ	οὓς	ἃς	ἃ
G.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	ἃν	ἃν	ἃν
D.	ᾧ	ἥ	ᾧ	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς

By combining ὅς with the Indefinite τις, *any*, we get the Pronoun ὅστις, *whoever (any one who)*.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἃτινα
A.	ὃντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ τι	οὓστινας	ἃστινας	ἃτινα
G.	οὗτινος	ἥστινος	οὗτινος	ἃντινων	ἃντινων	ἃντινων
D.	ᾧτινι	ἥτινι	ᾧτινι	οἷσιν(ν)	αἷσιν(ν)	οἷσιν(ν)

Obs. In the Genitive and Dative other forms sometimes occur.

{ G. οὗ for οὗτινος, ὅτων for ἃντινων.  
 { D. ᾧ ,, ᾧτινι, οἷσιν(ν) ,, οἷσιν(ν).

## 180. The Present and Aorist Subjunctive.

The Subjunctive, in all its Tenses, has terminations like those of the Present Indicative, except that η is substituted for ε, η for ει, and ω for ο, ου.

Generally, the only tenses of the Subjunctive in use are the Present and Aorist. (There is no Future, and the Perfect is very rare.) The Aorist Subjunctive is not a past tense, and has no augment. It differs from the Present only in denoting a *simple act* as opposed to a *continued process* (cf. 125 b).

(a.) Present Subjunctive of λύω.

ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	λύω	λύωμεν	λύωμαι	λυνώμεθα
2	λύῃς	λύητε	λύῃ	λύησθε
3	λύῃ	λύωσι(ν)	λύηται	λύωνται

(b.) Weak Aorist Subjunctive of λύω.

Active, λύσω, λύσης, λύσῃ, etc., like λύω.

Middle, λύσωμαι, λύσῃ, λύσῃται, etc., like λύωμαι.

Passive, λυθῶ, λυθῇς, λυθῇ, etc., like λύω (except as to accent).

(c.) Strong Aorist Subjunctive of λείπω (77, a.)

Active, λείπω, λείπῃς, λείπῃ, etc., like λύω.

Middle, λείπωμαι, λείπῃ, λείπῃται, etc., like λύωμαι.

Passive, λιπῶ, λιπῇς, λιπῇ, etc., like λυθῶ.

(d.) The verb εἰμί, *I am*, has only a Present Subjunctive.

PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	ᾔ	ᾔμεν
2	ᾔς	ᾔτε
3	ᾔ	ᾔσι(ν)



(e.) The Subjunctive of εἰμί may be used with the Perfect participles—active and passive—of any verb, instead of the rare Perfect Subjunctive; thus—

ἵνα λελυκὼς ᾖ, *that he may have loosed.*

ἵνα λελυμένοι ᾧσι, *that they may have been loosed.*

(Indeed in the *Passive* there is no other Perfect Subjunctive than this.)

### 181. Some uses of the Subjunctive.

The Subjunctive is *never* in Greek (as often in Latin) due to Oratio Obliqua.

Its chief uses are the following:—

(a.) In *exhortations* (1st person, usually plural), as λύωμεν (or λύσωμεν), *let us loose!*

μὴ λύωμεν (or λύσωμεν), *let us not loose!*

Such an exhortation put interrogatively becomes a *deliberative question*, as

λύωμεν; *are we to loose?*

μὴ λύωμεν; *are we not to loose?*

(b.) In *prohibitions* (2d and sometimes 3d person.

„ N.B. *aoist only*) introduced by μὴ, as  
μὴ λύσης, *do not loose!*

(c.) In *final sentences*; after such conjunctions as ὅπως, ἵνα, *in order that*, μή, *lest*, etc.

(d.) In *relative* and *temporal* sentences, after pronouns, adverbs, etc., to which the Indefinite particle ἄν (*ever*) is attached, e.g. ὅς ἄν, ὅστις ἄν, *whoever, whosoever*, εἰάν (εἰ + ἄν), *if ever, in case*, ὅταν (ὅτε + ἄν), *whenever, when*. (Such combinations with ἄν always take Subjunctive in ordinary Attic Greek.)

## 182. Exercise XXXVII.

## VOCABULARY.

βούλομαι (Deponent), <i>I wish.</i>	βουλευτής, m., <i>councillor.</i>
φυλάσσω, <i>I guard, watch over.</i>	μηδείς, <i>no one.</i>
εἶπον (irregular Aorist of defective Verb), <i>I said, told, spoke.</i>	Ἀθηναῖος, <i>Athenian.</i>
φέρε (imperative), <i>come!</i>	δέχομαι (Deponent), <i>I receive, accept.</i>
ποιῶ (εω), <i>I do, make.</i>	ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή + ἄν), <i>whenever,</i>
συγκαλῶ (εω), <i>I call together, convoke.</i>	<i>when.</i>

183. 1. μὴ πλεύσωμεν εἰς τὸν λιμένα. 2. οἱ ἂν κλέπτωσιν, ἄξιοί εἰσι κολάζεσθαι. 3. εἰάν βούλησθε, ταῦτα ποιήσω. 4. φυλάσσωμεν τὰ ἱμάτια ὅπως μὴ κλεφθῇ. 5. μὴ ταῦτα τοῖς πολίταις εἴπῃς. 6. πέμπετε δὴ ὄντινα ἂν θέλητε, ἵνα ἀγγείλῃ τὴν νίκην. 7. ἐπειδὴν ἤκωμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, συγκαλοῦμεν (175, 2) τοὺς στρατηγούς εἰς τὸ βουλευτήριον. 8. μὴ δέξησθε τὰς σπονδὰς, ὧς ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. 9. φέρε δὴ, ἄλλο τι εἶπω, ὅπως μᾶλλον θαυμάσητε. 10. ὁ γὰρ γίγας, ὅτῳ ἂν μάχεται, αἰεὶ νικᾷ. 11. μηδεὶς τὸ λοιπὸν ταῦτα ποιήσῃ. 12. πάντα ποιεῖ ὁ ῥήτωρ, ὅπως ἐπαινέθῃ (175, 2) ὑπο τῶν βουλευτῶν.

184. 1. Whoever yields to pleasure is not wise. 2. Do not now despond, O Athenians! 3. Let us convoke the councillors, in order that we may announce the treaty. 4. We will do these things, in order that you may not be deceived (*aorist*). 5. Are we to rush into the city? 6. Rush (*imperat. plur.*), whenever you hear the trumpet. 7. Do not shut up the house. 8. Set free (*plur.*) whichever of the women you wish. 9. I fear (*φοβοῦμαι*) lest these misfortunes be reported in the city. 10. Do not plant those vines, O farmer! 11. If (*if ever*) they steal, let us punish them, in order that they may cease. 12. Am I to say these things, or those rather, O Athenians?

185. Stems in *ou* and *av*.

The three nouns *βοῦς* (m. or f.), *ox* or *cow*, *γραῦς* (f.), *old woman*, *ναῦς* (f.), *ship*, are declined as follows. (*N.B.* Attend carefully to the inflections of *ναῦς*, as they are very irregular, and occur constantly in Greek authors.)

	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
<i>N.</i>	βοῦς	βόες	γραῦς	γῤᾶες	ναῦς	νήες
<i>V.</i>	βοῦ	βόες	γραῦ	γῤᾶες	ναῦ	νήες
<i>A.</i>	βοῦν	βοῦς	γραῦν	γῤᾶς	ναῦν	ναῦς
<i>G.</i>	βοός	βοῶν	γραός	γῤᾶων	νεώς	νεῶν
<i>D.</i>	βοτ̃	βουσί	γρατ̃	γῤᾶσι	νητ̃	ναυσί

## 186. The Imperative and its Tenses.

The most important tenses of the Greek Imperative, besides the Present (see 46), are the Aorists of all Voices, and the Perfect Passive.

(*a.*) These tenses, in the verb λύω, are inflected thus :

## IMPERATIVE.

	AOR. ACT.	AOR. MIDD.	AOR. PASS.	PERF. PASS.
Sing. { 2	λύσον	λύσαι	λύθητι	λέλυστο
3	λυσάτω	λυσάσθω	λυθήτω	λελύσθω
Plur. { 2	λύσατε	λύσασθε	λύθητε	λέλυσθε
3	λυσάτωσαν	λυσάσθωσαν	λυθήτωσαν	λελύσθωσαν
	OR	OR	OR	OR
	λυσάντων	λυσάσθων	λυθέντων	λελύσθων

(b.) Verbs which employ the Strong Aorist in the Active and Middle (such as *λείπω*, 77) have Aorist Imperative in these Voices inflected like Presents, thus :

Active Aorist Imperative, *λίπε, λιπέτω, λίπετε, λιπέτωσαν*  
or *λιπόντων*.

Middle „ „ *λιπού, λιπέσθω, λίπεσθε, λιπέσθωσαν* or *λιπέσθων*.

(c.) Strong Aorists Imperative Passive are inflected like *λύθητι*, except that the 2d person singular ends in *-θι* instead of *-τι*.

Thus from *φαίνω*, *show, display*, we have

Passive Aorist Imperative, *φάνηθι, φανήτω, φάνητε, φανήτωσαν* or *φανέντων*.

### 187. Use of the Imperative.

The Imperative is used in *commands*, and (when introduced by *μή* and its compounds, as *μηδείς*, *no one*, *μηδέποτε*, *never*, etc,) in *prohibitions*.

But (*N.B.*) the *Aorist* Imperative should not be employed in prohibitions. The *Aorist Subjunctive* (see 181 b) is used instead.

Thus we may say *μὴ γράφε*, Present Imperative, } *do not*  
or  
*μὴ γράψῃς*, Aorist Subjunctive, } *write.*  
but we may not say *μὴ γράψον* (Aorist Imperative).

## 188. Exercise XXXVIII.

## VOCABULARY.

αἰχμάλωτος, m., captive, prisoner.	καὶ δὴ, well then.
ἄκρα, f., headland, promontory, cape.	ὑπέρ, on behalf of (with Genitive).
ἵστιον, n., sail.	ἐπί, towards (with Genitive);
ἐπιστολή, f., letter.	ἐπ' οἴκου, homewards.
ἔμολον (irregular aorist), I came.	κατὰ τάχος, speedily, in haste.

189. 1. λύσατε τὰς βούς, ὦ παῖ. 2. γεγράφθω οὖν ταῦτα ἐν ταῖς ἐπιστολαῖς. 3. λίπετε μέντοι τὰ ἴστια ἐν τῇ νηϊ. 4. μὴ διαλέγου ταῖς γραυσίν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἵνα μὴ ἐξαπατήθης ὑπ' αὐτῶν. 5. καὶ δὴ λέλυσθε, ὦ γραῆς. 6. οἱ δὲ ἱερῆς θυσάντων τὸν βοῦν ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως. 7. σημήνατε δὴ ταῦτα τοῖς ἄρχουσιν. 8. ἀγέτω τις τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἐκ τῶν νεῶν. 9. αἱ δὲ νῆες πλευσάντων ἐπὶ τῆς ἄκρας. 10. αἶγες ἦσαν μετὰ τῶν βοῶν ἐν τῷ λειμῶνι. 11. εἶπε ταῖς γραυσὶ μολεῖν κατὰ τάχος εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν. 12. λελύσθων οὖν αἱ σπονδαὶ, εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσητε.

190. 1. Do not leave the old women in the prison. 2. Come (*plur.*) into the ship, and raise the sails. 3. Let the laws be written on a brazen pillar. 4. Sacrifice the goat with the ox, O priest. 5. Obey (*πειθῶμαι*) the rulers, old women! 6. Let the sails be left in the ships. 7. But now let the ships sail (*aorist*) homewards. 8. Bring (*φέρω*) water

from the ship for the cows. 9. Never believe the old woman that you may not be destroyed by her arts (say *the arts of her*). 10. Let some one lead the general to the ship. 11. Well then, sail (*plur. aorist*) towards the headland. 12. Let the oxen be speedily concealed in the ship.

# 191. εἷς, δύο, etc.

(a.) The numerals below "five" are declinable.

1. εἷς, one.			3. τρεῖς, three.	
M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N. εἷς	μία	ἓν	N. } τρεῖς	τρία
A. ἓνα	μίαν	ἓν		
G. ἐνός	μιᾶς	ἐνός	G. τριῶν	
D. ἐνί	μιᾷ	ἐνί	D. τρισί(ν)	

2. δύο, two.		4. τέσσαρες, four.	
M. F. and N.		M. and F.	N.
N. } A. } G. } D. }	δύο δυοῖν	N. τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
		A. τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα
		G. τεσσάρων	
		D. τέσσαρσι(ν)	

(b.) Like εἷς are { οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, } *no one, nobody,*  
declined { μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν } *neuter nothing.*

(c.) δύο may also be used as indeclinable with nouns in any case.

## 192. Exercise XXXIX.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀποφεύγω, <i>I flee away, escape.</i>	ἔαρ, n. <i>spring.</i>
φοβοῦμαι, <i>I fear, am afraid.</i>	σκάφος, n. <i>boat, skiff.</i>
διαφθείρω, <i>I destroy utterly,</i>	χελιδών, f. <i>swallow.</i>
<i>wreck.</i>	εἰ, <i>if.</i>
ἄγκυρα, f. <i>anchor.</i>	ἅλις, <i>enough.</i>
σφαλερός -ά -όν, <i>dangerous.</i>	περὶ (with Genitive), <i>about.</i>

193. 1. κέλευε τοὺς δύο παῖδας μολεῖν. 2. δεῖ ταῦτα μηδεὶν σημαίνειν. 3. λέγουσι ταύτην τὴν θεὸν ἔχειν τρία ὀνόματα. 4. ἐμάχετο Ἀθηναῖος εἰς τέσσαρσι τῶν βαρβάρων. 5. εἶχεν ἡ γυνὴ θυγάτερα μίαν. 6. τρία σκάφη ἔρμα ἐν διέφθειρε. 7. τέσσαρες γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, ἡ δὲ στρατία μία. 8. ἐν τρίσιν ἔτεσιν ἐνίκησαμεν ναυμαχίας τέσσαρας. 9. οἶνος ἦν ἐν δυοῖν κρατῆρσιν. 10. ἀναγκὴ δὴ ἐστὶ δύο ἐνὸς εἶναι σοφωτέρους. 11. ὁ γὰρ γίγας δυοῖν μὲν ἀνδρῶν ἰσχυρότερος ἦν, τριῶν δὲ οὐ. 12. ἐπλευσαν οὖν ἐν τέσσαρσι ναῦσι.

Obs. In this Exercise οὐδεὶς is to be used only with Indicatives, μηδεὶς with other Moods.

194. 1. One swallow does not make a summer (say a spring). 2. The lion was fighting with three men, but one fled away, and the others were afraid. 3. One ship must have two anchors, but it is dangerous to have two masters in one house. 4. I escaped with four others to the mountains. 5. A certain farmer had three fields. 6. One of the girls reported the matter. 7. The sailors however told this to nobody. 8. Do nothing in (διὰ with genitive) anger. 9. If three boats are enough, why did you (*plur.*) send four? Surely (δὴ) no one has two mouths and one ear. There were four horses in one meadow. 12. Let us fight no one about this.

## 195. The Optative Mood.

Some of the uses of the Optative Mood will be described in the next section. Its most important tenses are the Present and the Aorist, which (like the Present and Aorist of the Subjunctive and Imperative) differ only as a "continuous process" from a "simple act."

### (a.) Present Optative of λύω :

ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
1	λύοιμι	λύοιμεν	λνοίμην	λνοίμεθα
2	λύοις	λύοιτε	λύοιο	λύοισθε
3	λύοι	λύοιεν	λύοιτο	λύοιντο

### (b.) Aorist Optative of λύω :

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
1	λύσαιμι	λύσαιμεν	λνσαίμην	λνσαίμεθα	λνθείην	λνθείμεν or λνθείμεν
2	λύσαις or λύσειας	λύσαιτε	λύσαιο	λύσαισθε	λνθείης	λνθείητε or λνθείτε
3	λύσαι or λύσειε	λύσαιεν or λύσειαν	λνσαιτο	λνσαιντο	λνθείη	λνθείσαν or λνθείεν

(c.) Strong Aorists Active and Middle are inflected in the Optative like Presents, as λίποιμι, λίποις, λίποι, etc.



(d.) The Present Optative of εἰμί (*sum*) is inflected like an Aorist Passive; thus—

PERS.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1	εἶην	εἶμην or εἶμεν
2	εἶης	εἶητε „ εἴτε
3	εἶη	εἶησαν „ εἴεν

The Optative of εἰμί like the Subjunctive (180, c) may be attached to a Perfect Participle; as λελυκώς εἶην, *may I have loosed!* λελυμένος εἶην, *may I be loosed!*

### 196. Uses of the Optative.

The following are among the chief uses of the Optative:—

(a.) To express a wish; as—

λύοιμι, *may I loose! would I might loose!*

Such wishes are often introduced by the particle εἴθε (*utinam*), or by εἰ (= *O, if only!*); as—

εἴθε σώζοιτο, *would he might be saved!*

εἰ εἶην, *O, if I might be!*

(b.) In *final* clauses after ὅπως, etc.: but (N.B.) only when these clauses depend on a *Past* Verb: as—

ἔλυσα αὐτὸν ὅπως φύγοι, *I loosed him that he might flee.*

After a *Present* Verb, the Subjunctive must be used (181, c.)

(c.) In the *protasis* of a conditional sentence referring to a supposed future event, after εἰ, *if*; as—

εἰ λύσαιμι, *if I were to loose.*

(d.) In the *apodosis* of a similar sentence, always accompanied by the particle ἄν (*in that case*); as—

λυθείην ἄν or ἄν λυθείην, *I should be loosed.*

(e.) By an extension of the last use, an Optative with *ἄν* may be employed to denote any future event or state of things looked forward to as probable or conceivable, so that it may almost amount to a prediction of the future; as—

*εὖ πάσχοις ἄν, you will probably be well treated.*

*ναύτης ἄν εἴη, he may perhaps be a sailor (i.e. I daresay we shall find such to be the case).*

*οὐκ ἄν κλέπτωμι, I could not possibly steal, i.e. it is not to be expected that I should do so.*

*N.B.* The Optative with *ἄν* is negatived by *οὐ*,—other Optatives always by *μή*.

## 197. Exercise XL.

### VOCABULARY.

*ἄγγελος, m., messenger.*

*χρυσός, m., gold.*

*σκοπός, m., mark.*

*ἀλλὰ, but.*

*ὀργίζομαι (aor. ὠργίσθην), I am angry.*

*ἁμαρτάνω (aor. ἤμαρτον), I err, do wrong, also (with Gen.), miss.*

*γίγνομαι (aor. ἐγένεμην), I become, occur, happen.*

A short-vowel termination is frequently elided before *ἄν*, as *σώζοιμ' ἄν* (= *σώζοιμι ἄν*), *γένοιτ' ἄν* (= *γένοιτο ἄν*).

198. 1. *μὴ γένοιτο ταῦτα, δεινὰ γὰρ ἄν εἴη.* 2. *φεύγοιεν ἄν αἱ αἴγες, εἴ τις διώκοι,* 3. *ὦ παῖ, γένοιτο φρονιμώτερος τοῦ πατρός.* 4. *βουλοίμην ἄν μηδενὶ δουλεύειν.* 5. *τὸ γὰρ ἔρμα φθείραι ἄν τὰς ναῦς.* 6. *ὀργιζοίμην ἄν, εἰ λυθείη.* 7. *οὕτω γὰρ τοξεύσας, ἀμάρτοις ἄν τοῦ σκοποῦ.* 8. *πολλὰ δὴ ἐποιοῦν ὅπως λυθείεν.* 9. *οὐκ ἄν γενοίμεθα οὕτω δειλοί.* 10. *ναύτας τέσσαρας ἔπεμψα, ὅπως ἄγγελοι εἶεν τῆς νίκης.* 11. *πολλὰ μέντοι γένοιτ' ἄν δεινότερα ἢ τάδε.* 12. *εἴθε κελεύσειαν αὐτὸν οἱ στρατηγοὶ ταῦτα ποιεῖν.*

199. 1. You (*plural*) could not possibly rule the city. 2. If he were to steal, he would be punished. 3. I would fight with two of the enemy, but not with three. 4. We watched the archer that he might not become cowardly. 5. O if only the old men might be loosed (*perfect*)! 6. I am watching the gold that it may not be stolen. 7. Nothing could happen more dreadful than this. 8. Maidens, may you be more just than your mother! 9. The soldiers might perhaps be carried in two or three boats to the ship. 10. We should do wrong, if we were to be angry. 11. He said this that we might admire him. 12. Would not you wish to be admired by the wise?

## 200. Optative Present of Verbs in -aw, etc.

Besides the form in -οιμι of the Present Optative Active, there is another with the termination -οιην: and this is generally employed in inflecting Verbs whose stems end in a hard vowel (158); but only in the singular as a rule. Thus:

### SINGULAR.

1	τιμῶην (α-οιην)	φιλοῖην (ε-οιην)	δουλοῖην (ο-οιην)
2	τιμῶης (α-οιης)	φιλοῖης (ε-οιης)	δουλοῖης (ο-οιης)
3	τιμῶη (α-οιη)	φιλοῖη (ε-οιη)	δουλοῖη (ο-οιη)

### PLURAL.

1	τιμῶμεν (α-οιμεν)	φιλοῖμεν (ε-οιμεν)	δουλοῖμεν (ο-οιμεν)
2	τιμῶτε (α-οιτε)	φιλοῖτε (ε-οιτε)	δουλοῖτε (ο-οιτε)
3	τιμῶεν (α-οιεν)	φιλοῖεν (ε-οιεν)	δουλοῖεν (ο-οιεν)

## 201. ἐγώ, σύ.

The Personal Pronouns ἐγώ, *I*, σύ, *you*, are thus declined:

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N.</i>	ἐγώ	ἡμεῖς	<i>N. V.</i>	σύ	ὕμεῖς
<i>A.</i>	ἐμέ or μέ	ἡμᾶς	<i>A.</i>	σέ	ὕμᾶς
<i>G.</i>	ἐμοῦ or μοῦ	ἡμῶν	<i>G.</i>	σοῦ	ὕμῶν
<i>D.</i>	ἐμοί or μοι	ἡμῖν	<i>D.</i>	σοί	ὕμιν

## 202. Use of Personal Pronouns.

The Nominative Singular of the Personal Pronouns is, as the learner must have noticed by this time, very often not expressed, but understood from the Person-ending of the Verb. Still it must always be introduced when it is necessary to the sense; and a little judgment has to be exercised to determine when it is necessary.

Thus in the sentence "You are cowardly," we do not want a Pronoun. The verb *εἶ* shows by its termination *who* is cowardly, viz., the Second Person, *you*.

But in the sentence "You and not I are cowardly," we must not leave out the pronouns and say "... καὶ οὐκ ... εἶ." For that would only mean "and you are not," which obviously is not what is wanted. Here, then, the Pronouns *must* be introduced, thus :

σὺ, καὶ (or ἀλλὰ) οὐκ ἐγὼ, δεῖλος εἶ :

or, still better perhaps, thus :

δειλὸς εἶ σύ, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐ.

The general rule is : use ἐγώ, σύ, ἡμεῖς, ὑμεῖς, wherever emphasis or clearness requires them ; otherwise omit them.

Be sure to remember this in doing the following Exercise.

## 203. Exercise XLI.

## VOCABULARY.

πολιορκῶ (εω), *I besiege.*ἀδικῶ (εω), *I act unjustly, do wrong, injure.*μισῶ (εω), *I hate.*δρῶ (αω), *I do.*γε, *at least*; ἔγωγε, *I at any rate.*ἴσως, *perhaps.*δηλονότι, *evidently.*πλὴν (with gen.), *except.*

204. 1. μισοίῃ ἂν ὁ θεὸς τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας. 2. ἔπεμψά σε, ἵνα δρώῃς ταῦτα, ἃ ἐκέλευον. 3. οὐδεὶς ἂν ὑμᾶς δουλοίῃ, ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι. 4. ἀδικοίῃς ἂν, εἰ ἡμᾶς πολιορκοίῃς. 5. σοὶ μὲν ἴσως φίλος οὗτός ἐστιν, ἐμοὶ δέ γε οὐ. 6. ἰσχυρότεροι γὰρ ὑμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι ἂν εἶεν. 7. ἄρ' οὐκ ἤμεν μετὰ σοῦ ἐν τῷ πυργῷ; 8. κολάζοιμ' ἂν σέ, εἰ ἐκεῖνα δρώῃς. 9. ἄνευ γὰρ ἡμῶν οὐδὲν ἂν ποιοίτε. 10. καὶ τίς ἡμῖν ἡγγεῖλε τὴν νίκην; 11. οὐκ ἂν φιλοίην αὐτὸν, εἰ ἐμὲ μισοίῃ. 12. σὺ γὰρ μόνος ταῦτα ἐποίησας, δηλονότι ὅπως τιμῶῃ σέ ὁ βασιλεὺς.

205. 1. I could not possibly deceive you, O Athenians. 2. Would that (εἴθε) you at least might not act unjustly, O king! 3. What am I to say (181, α) to you, master? 4. Perhaps we might conquer, if we were to besiege the barbarians with your help (say *with you*). 5. I did the deed, and not you, boy. 6. If you were to do this, you would injure me. 7. You yielded to me that I might not hate you. 8. The Athenians sailed into the harbour that they might besiege us. 9. O that I might be with you (*plur.*) among the mountains! 10. I hate nothing in you except this. 11. Evidently the citizens might be luxurious, if they were to have much gold. 12. We at least would never enslave the allies,

## 206. Reflexive Pronouns.

The Reflexive Pronouns *ἐμαυτόν*, *myself*, *σεαυτόν*, *yourself*, *ἐαυτόν*, *himself*, are compounds of *αὐτός*, *self* (112), and declined like it, except that they have no Nominatives, and *ἐμαυτόν* and *σεαυτόν* no Neuters.

(a.) *ἐμαυτόν*, *myself*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
	MASC.	FEM.	MASC.	FEM.
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς

(b.) *σεαυτόν*, *yourself*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
	MASC.	FEM.	MASC.	FEM.
A.	σεαυτόν ΟΙ σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν ΟΙ σεαυτήν	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς
G.	σεαυτοῦ ΟΙ σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς ΟΙ σεαυτῆς	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	σεαυτῷ ΟΙ σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ ΟΙ σεαυτῇ	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς

(c.) *ἑαυτόν, himself.*

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
A.	{ <i>ἑαυτόν</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτήν</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτό</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτούς</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτάς</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτά</i>
	{ <i>οἱ αὐτόν</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτήν</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτό</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτούς</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτάς</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτά</i>
G.	{ <i>ἑαυτοῦ</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτῆς</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτοῦ</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτῶν</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτῶν</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτῶν</i>
	{ <i>οἱ αὐτοῦ</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτῆς</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτοῦ</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτῶν</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτῶν</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτῶν</i>
D.	{ <i>ἑαυτῷ</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτῇ</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτῷ</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτοῖς</i>	{ <i>ἑαυταῖς</i>	{ <i>ἑαυτοῖς</i>
	{ <i>οἱ αὐτῷ</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτῇ</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτῷ</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτοῖς</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐταῖς</i>	{ <i>οἱ αὐτοῖς</i>

## 207. Greek Participles and their English equivalents.

One of the chief difficulties in translating from Greek into English, and *vice versa*, arises from the frequency with which the former language employs Participles where we should prefer other modes of expression. If these Participles are literally translated, very awkward English is often the result, *e.g.* *τούτων ἀγγελθέντων οἱ φυγόντες ἐπανῆλθον ἀναθαρσήσαντες*, *these things having-been-reported, those having-fled came back, having-recovered-their-confidence*. To translate such a sentence properly, we must get rid of the excess of Participles by substituting for some at least of them some *equivalent* expression. Thus—

“At this report the fugitives recovered their confidence and returned.”

We will give a few examples of such *English equivalents for Greek Participles* :

(a.) Nouns :

ἦλθε στρατηγῶν = he came *as general*.

ἔφυγον φοβούμενοι = they fled *in a fright*.

ὁ διώκων = *the pursuer or the prosecutor*.

(b.) Adverbs :

τί βουλόμενος ταῦτα λέγεις ; = *why* do you say this ?

ἔκλεψε λαθῶν or ἔλαθε κλέπτων = he *secretly* stole.

(c.) Clauses :

μαχόμενος ἐνίκησεν = he *fought and* conquered.

ἀκούσας ὠργίζετο = *when* he heard it he was angry.

φεύγοιμ' ἂν δυνάμενος = I should flee *if* I could.

The learner should practise his ingenuity as much as possible in thinking out such ways of avoiding participles when translating into English, and introducing them when translating into Greek.

Sometimes, however, in translating from Greek into English, we may retain the participles, if we preface them by some little word like *when*, or *while*, or *after*, or *on*, etc. Thus—

ἀκούσας ταῦτα = *on hearing this* or *after hearing this*.

λυθείς ἔφυγε = *when released* he fled.

ἔκτειναν αὐτὸν καθεύδοντα = they killed him *while sleeping*.

Future Participles (unless introduced by ὥς or the article) are best rendered by *to . . .* ; as—

ἀπέπεμψα αὐτὸν θύσοντα, I sent him away *to sacrifice*.



## 208. Exercise XLII.

## VOCABULARY.

Ἀρτεμίς, f. (stem Ἀρτεμῖς), Artemis (a goddess).	σιγῶ (αω), <i>I am silent.</i>
σφραγίς, f. (stem σφραγῖς), a seal.	θαρσῶ (εω), <i>I take courage.</i>
ἔλαφος, c., a deer.	κρατῶ (εω), <i>I rule.</i>
ξύομαι, <i>I polish.</i>	ψέγω, <i>I blame.</i>
ἡσυχάζω, <i>I keep quiet.</i>	ταράσσω (Aor. Pass. ἐταράχθην), <i>I disturb.</i>
ἐπιβάλλω, <i>I apply.</i>	ὀρῶ (αω), <i>I see.</i>

209. 1. *σαντῇ οὖν ὀργισθεῖσα ταῦτα ἐποίεις.* 2. *πεπνστευκότες δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἐταράχθησαν.* 3. *ἐπεὶ ἐμαυτὸν γε ἀδικήσας μῶρος ἂν εἴην.* 4. *ὀρῶντες τὸ πρᾶγμα ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐψέγομεν.* 5. *ρήτορας ἔπεμψαν λυσομένους τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους.* 6. *ξυσάμενος τὴν ἀσπίδα ἔφερον αὐτὴν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν.* 7. *κελεύσαντος τοῦ βασιλέως ἐτόξευσε θαρσήςας.* 8. *τί βουλόμενοι οὐκ ἐμείνατε δὴ τεταγμένοι ;* 9. *οἱ δὲ ἵπποι τρέχουσιν εἰς τὸν λειμῶνα λελυμένοι.* 10. *ἀρέσκομεν τῇ Ἀρτεμίδι ἐλάφους θύοντες.* 11. *δείσας ἐσίγα.* 12. *θανμάζω τὰ λεγόμενα.*

*Obs.* All phrases in italics are to be rendered by participles.

210. 1. *When he had written the letter he applied the seal.* 2. *I do not trust those who say this.* 3. *When they saw therefore that the enemy kept quiet, they were no longer disturbed.* 4. *Whoso rules himself is a wise man.* 5. *On receiving the gift he was silent.* 6. *You injure yourselves by your silence.* 7. *The report disturbed the citizens although they did not trust the messenger.* 8. *The king struck his wife in a passion.* 9. *When I see myself ill treated I am disturbed.* 10. *While hunting the deer he fell into a certain river, which was very deep.* 11. *The women injured themselves and erred terribly.* 12. *He secretly applied his spear to the door of the prison.*

211. Four classes of Verbs in μι.

Verbs in -μι are of four classes. In the three first the Verb-stem ends in a hard vowel (1st class α, 2d ε, 3d ο), and this stem is often, though not always, subjected to a kind of Reduplication in forming the Present and Imperfect. In the fourth the stem ends in a consonant, and the syllable -νυ is inserted in the Present and Imperfect between the stem and the Person-ending. Neither the Reduplication nor the νυ appears in the other tenses. These (except certain Active Aorists) do not differ in their inflections from the character of verbs in -ω.

212. Transitive Tenses of ἵστημι.

ἵστημι is a verb in -μι of the 1st class. In its Present, Imperfect, Future, and Weak Aorist it is Transitive and means *I set up*: in its other Tenses it is Intransitive and means *I stand*.

(α.) Present and Imperfect Indicative.

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
SING. 1.	ἵστημι	ἵστην	ἵσταμαι	ἵσάμην
2.	ἵστης	ἵστης	ἵσασαι	ἵτασο
3.	ἵστησι(ν)	ἵστη	ἵσται	ἵτατο
PLUR. 1.	ἵσταμεν	ἵσταμεν	ἵσάμεθα	ἵσάμεθα
2.	ἵστατε	ἵστατε	ἵσασθε	ἵσασθε
3.	ἵσῶσι(ν)	ἵστασαν	ἵστανται	ἵσαντο

Obs. Notice the η occurring only in the Singular and only in the Active.

## (b.) Future and Weak Aorist Indicative.

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
FUTURE.	AORIST.	FUTURE.	AORIST.	FUTURE.	AORIST.
στήσω	ἔστησα	στήσομαι	ἔστησάμην	σταθήσομαι	ἐστάθην

These are all inflected like the corresponding tenses of λύω.

## 213. Exercise XLIII.

## VOCABULARY.

	Imp.	Fut.	Aor.	
ἀφίστημι	ἀφίστην	ἀποστήσω	ἀπέστησα	<i>I remove, also make to revolt.</i>
καθίστημι	καθίστην	καταστήσω	κατέστησα	<i>I establish.</i>
φημί	ἔφην	φήσω	ἔφησα	<i>I say.</i>
πύμπρημι	ἐπύμπρην	πρήσω	ἔπρησα	<i>I burn, set on fire.</i>
πίμπλημι	ἐπίμπλην	πλήσω	ἔπλησα	<i>I fill.</i>
ἐπίσταμαι	ἤπιστάμην	ἐπιστήσομαι	ἤπιστήθην	<i>I understand.</i>
δύναμαι	ἐδυνάμην	δυνήσομαι	ἐδυνήθην	<i>I can, am able to.</i>
ὥς	} <i>that, after verbs of saying, thinking, etc.</i>		ἐπὶ (with Genitive),	<i>on, upon.</i>
ὅτι			δῆς, f. (St. δᾶς)	<i>firebrand, torch.</i>
βῆμα, n. (st. βηματ)			ικέτης, m. (like κρίτης)	<i>suppliant.</i>
βῶμος, m. altar.			νησιώτης, m.	<i>islander.</i>

214. 1. φήσει δὴ ὥς οὐ δυνάμεθα διαφεύγειν. 2. οἶνου τοὺς κρατήρας ἐπίμπλασαν. 3. ἀπεστήσατε τοῦ βήματος τὸν ῥήτορα. 4. τὰ δὲ λεγόμενα οὐδεὶς ἠπιστήθη. 5. πρήσομεν τὰ ξύλα ἐπὶ τοῦ βώμου. 6. ἔπρησαν οὖν τὴν ναὺν δάδας ἐπιβαλόντες. 7. εἰ γὰρ δυνήσεσθε τοὺς νησιώτας ἀποστήσετε. 8. οὐκ ἐκεῖνό γε ὑμῖν ἔφασαν, ἀλλὰ τόδε μᾶλλον. 9. ἔπλησε με ἡ συμφορὰ λύπης βαρείας. 10. ἐπιστησόμεθα δὴ τὰ κηρύγματα. 11. τὸν δὲ ἰκέτην οὐδεὶς ἀποστήσει τοῦ βώμου. 12. νόμους καθίστη ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς πολίταις.

215. 1. The woman burnt the torch on the altar. 2. We shall say that you (*pl.*) do not understand this art. 3. We were filling the city with uproar. 4. I will establish these laws if I shall be able. 5. Who made the islanders revolt? 6. But he was not able to kill himself. 7. The orators are filling the platform with their shouting (*βοή*). 8. The suppliants understood what was being done (*τά and participle*). 9. The soldiers did not say the same things as (*sign of dative*) their generals. 10. He says that you will make the allies revolt. 11. All understood the proclamation. 12. We will burn the tower with the firebrands.

## 216. ἵστημι Intransitive Tenses.

The intransitive tenses of ἵστημι are the Strong Aorist, the Perfect and Pluperfect.

(a.) The Strong Aorist, ἔστην, *I stood up*, is inflected with the same terminations as a Passive Aorist—

SING.	1 ἔστην	PLUR.	1 ἔστημεν
	2 ἔστης		2 ἔστητε
	3 ἔστη		3 ἔστησαν

*Obs.* This tense only occurs in the Active.

(b.) The Perfect and Pluperfect Active follow the inflection of verbs in -ω, generally using a Weak Stem in the singular and a Strong in the plural, thus—

PERFECT.			PLUPERFECT.	
	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
1	ἔστηκα	ἔσταμεν	ἔστήκειν	ἔσταμεν
2	ἔστηκας	ἔστατε	ἔστήκεις	ἔστατε
3	ἔστηκε	ἔστασι	ἔστήκει	ἔστασαν

*N.B.* As to the meaning of ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἑστήκειν,

ἔστην, the Aorist, denotes an *act*, *I stood up*.

ἔστηκα, the Perfect, denotes a *present state*, *I stand, am standing*.

ἑστήκειν, the Pluperfect, denotes a *past state*, *I stood, was standing*.

## 217. Exercise XLIV.

### VOCABULARY.

	Str. Aor.	Perf.
ἀφίστημι, <i>I remove, make to revolt,</i>	ἀπέστην	ἀφέστηκα
διίστημι, <i>I divide, distract,</i>	διέστην	διέστηκα
καθίστημι, <i>I establish, also reduce to,</i>	κατέστην	καθέστηκα
μεθίστημι, <i>I remove, make to change, alter,</i>	μετέστην	μεθέστηκα
παρίστημι, <i>I set beside, make to stand by,</i>	παρέστην	παρέστηκα
προίστημι, <i>I set before, set at the head of,</i>	προέστην	προέστηκα
ὑφίστημι, <i>I suggest, make to rise up in,</i>	ὑπέστην	ὑφέστηκα

The above are among the most important compounds of ἵστημι and are all inflected like it. In all of them the Strong Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect are intransitive, and must be so translated; thus, *προίστημι* (Pres.) = *I set at the head of*; but *προέστην* (Strong Aor.) = *I was set at the head of*; *προέστηκα* (Perf.) = *I am at the head of*, etc.

*N.B.* The Exercise will contain examples of both the Transitive and the Intransitive tenses of these verbs. For the inflection of the Transitive tenses see 212, 213.

218. 1. πάντες οὖν ἐς λύπην κατέστησαν. 2. ἔστι μὲν τὸ αὐτό ἔτι, τὸ δὲ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ μεθέστηκε. 3. προέστησα ὑμᾶς τοῖς πολίταις. 4. φόβος μέντοι σοὶ ὑπέστη. 5. νόμον τινὰ κατέστησε τοῖς πολίταις. 6. διεστᾶσιν οἱ στρατηγοὶ περὶ τούτων. 7. παρέστησαν ἐμοὶ οὐ πολλοὶ τινες τῶν νεανιῶν. 8. ὑφίστησι μέντοι ταῦτα ὑποψίαν τινὰ τοῖς πολίταις. 9. ὁ δὲ γεωργὸς μεθίστη τὰς βούς ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος. 10. προέσταμεν τότε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. 11. ἐκ παίδων

μεθεστώσιν ἐς γέροντας. 12. ἀγγελθέντων δὲ τούτων, ἡ πόλις ἐς δύο διέστη.

219. 1. The victory was suggesting no small hopes to the soldiers. 2. The two kings were at the head of the allies (*dative*). 3. You (*pl.*) have changed from hope to grief. 4. I set the maiden beside the old woman (*dative*). 5. But perhaps the soldiers did not stand by (*aorist*) their general. 6. The councillors are divided in their opinions (*dative, no preposition*). 7. We are reduced to a state of great fear (say *to great fear* simply). 8. He was set at the head of the archers. 9. The people have changed in their opinion. 10. A law was established by the rulers. 11. The winter was changing (*middle*) into spring. 12. Fear of death rose up in me.

## 220. τίθημι and ἵημι.

τίθημι, *I place*, belongs to the second class of verbs in *μι*. It has not, like ἵστημι, two distinct Aorists differing in meaning; but one, in the Active of which the Singular is inflected like a Weak Aorist, and the Plural like a Strong.

### (a.) Present and Imperfect Indicative.

ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
Sing.	1 τίθημι	ἐτίθην	τίθεμαι	ἐτιθέμην
	2 τίθης	ἐτίθης	τίθειςαι	ἐτίθειςο
	3 τίθησι	ἐτίθη	τίθεται	ἐτίθετο
Plur.	1 τίθεμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	τιθέμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα
	2 τίθετε	ἐτίθετε	τίθεσθε	ἐτίθεσθε
	3 τιθέασι	ἐτίθεσαν	τίθενται	ἐτίθεντο

Obs. Notice the *η* only in Active Singular (cf. 212 a, Obs.).

In the Imperfect Active the forms ἐτίθης, ἐτίθη, are rare. Generally ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει, are used instead.

## (b.) Future and Aorist.

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
FUT.	AOR.	FUT.	AOR.	FUT.	AOR.
θήσω	θήκα	θήσομαι	έθήμην	τεθήσομαι	έτέθην

These, except ἔθηκας and έθήμην, are inflected like the corresponding tenses of λύω.

έθηκα is inflected thus—

Sing. έθηκα, έθηκας, έθηκε: Plur. έθεμεν, έθετε, έθεσαν: and έθέμην, thus—

Sing. έθέμην, έθου, έθετο: Plur. έθέμεθα, έθεσθε, έθεντα

## (c.) Perfect and Pluperfect.

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
τέθεικα	έτεθείκειν	τέθειμαι	Not used apparently.

These follow the inflections of λύω.

ἵημι, *I send*, and its compounds, as ἀφίημι, *I discharge, send away, let off*, are inflected like τίθημι. Sometimes very irregular forms of the Imperfect occur, but this tense is not much used, and we may pass it over here.

## CHIEF TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.

ἀφίημι, *I discharge.*

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Present Active,	ἀφίημι -ης -ησι(ν)	ἀφίεμεν -ίετε -ιᾶσι(ν)
„ Middle	ἀφίεμαι -εσαι -εται	ἀφιέμεθα -ίεσθε -ιένται
„ and		
„ Passive,		
Future Active,	ἀφήσω, etc., like λύσω.	
„ Middle,	ἀφήσομαι, etc., like λύσομαι.	
„ Passive,	ἀφεθήσομαι, etc., like λυθήσομαι.	

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Aorist Active,</i>	ἀφῆκα -ῆκας -ῆκε	ἀφείμεν -είτε -εἶσαν
„ <i>Middle,</i>	ἀφείμην -εἶσο -εἶτο	ἀφείμεθα -εἰσθε -εἶντο
„ <i>Passive,</i>	ἀφέθην, etc., like ἐλύθην.	
<i>Perfect Active,</i>	ἀφείκα, etc., like λέλυκα.	
„ <i>Middle</i>	ἀφείμαι, etc., like λέλυμαι.	
„ <i>and</i>		
„ <i>Passive,</i>		

## 221. Exercise XLV.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀποτίθημι, put by, stow away.	ἀρχή, f., office, government.
ἐντίθημι, put in.	στάσις, f. (82), party, in a political sense.
προστίθημι, put to, join, add.	συνωμότης, m. (15), conspirator.
συντίθημι, put together, compose ; in Middle, agree to.	γλῶσσα, f., language.
ἀφίημι, let go, let off, discharge.	εἰς αὖθις, lit. for again, i.e. for a future occasion.
καθίημι, let down.	γράμμα, n. (64, b), letter (of alphabet, etc.), also, in plural, writing, document.
μεθίημι, give up, abandon ; in Middle (with Genitive), leave hold of, drop.	
συνίημι, understand.	

222. 1. καθήσομεν οὖν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ φρέαρ, ὅπως λανθάνωμεν. 2. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐποίεις πλὴν προσετίθεις κακὸν κακῷ. 3. συνέθεντο μέντοι τὰς σπονδὰς οὕτως, οἱ δὲ αἰχμάλωτοι εὐθὺς ἀφέθησαν. 4. μεθήκεν ὁ νομοθέτης τὴν ἀρχήν. 5. ὁρῶν οὖν τὸν γεωργὸν ὁ λέων τῆς βοῆς μεθεῖτο εὐθὺς. 6. ἄρα γὰρ οὐ συνέετε ἀλλήλων τὰς γλώσσας ; 7. ἀποτεθείμεθα εἰς αὖθις τὰ ὄπλα. 8. δεινόν τι ἐποίεις, εἰ ἀφῆκας τὸν οἰστόν. 9. ἐντιθέασι δὲ οἱ πολέμοι ταῖς ναυσὶ χρυσὸν πολύν. 10. προσεθεθείκει γὰρ ἑαυτὸν καὶ ὁ νεανίας τοῖς συνωμόταις. 11. εὐθὺς οὖν ἐκεῖνα συνεθέμεθα. 12. οὐ μεθήσεις τὸ τόξον, ὦ παῖ ;



223. 1. In two days the prisoners will be let go. 2. We add two to four and it becomes six. 3. I understood the letters immediately. 4. Did you (*plural*) not abandon all hope? 5. The boy was put in a skiff with his mother. 6. All the old men joined themselves to this party. 7. They are putting together water and wine in the same bowl. 8. I understand this, and will not discharge the dart. 9. Have we not agreed to the treaty? 10. Why were you stowing away (*middle*) the gold. 11. The sailors have let down the sail. 12. I will never leave hold of you, not even in death (*say not even dying*).

## 224. δίδωμι.

δίδωμι, *I give*, and its compounds, form the third group of Verbs in *μι*. It is inflected almost exactly like *τίθημι*, except that it has always an *O*-sound in the stem where *τίθημι* has an *E*-sound.

The following table will exhibit sufficiently its chief inflections in the Indicative :

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.
<i>Present.</i>	δίδωμι -ως -ωσι -ομεν -οτε -οασι	δίδομαι -οσαι -οται -όμεθα -οσθε -ονται
<i>Imperf.</i>	ἔδιδουν οὖς -ου -ομεν -οτε -οσαν	ἔδιδόμην -οσο -οτο -όμεθα -οσθε -οντο
<i>Perf.</i>	δέδωκα -ας -ε, etc.	δέδομαι -οσαι -οται, etc.

ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
<i>Fut.</i> δώσω -εις -ει, etc.	δώσομαι -ει -εται, etc.	δοθήσομαι -ει -εται, etc.
<i>Aor.</i> ἔδωκα -ας -ε ἔδομεν -οτε -οσαν	ἔδόμην -ου -οτο -όμεθα -οσθε -οντο	ἐδόθην -ης -η

## 225. Note on the meaning of δίδωμι.

In the Present and Imperfect δίδωμι may be used of an act of giving begun but not completed, *i.e.* an *offer* as opposed to an *actual gift*. But the Aorist and Perfect must be used only of gifts *actually given*, thus—

δίδωμι = *I am giving*, or *offer*      { (the transaction is begun  
 ἐδιδόμην = *I was giving*, or *offered*      { but not completed yet).  
 but

ἔδωκα = *I gave* (simply).

δέδωκα = *I have given* (the transaction is completed).

## 226. ἵσθημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, etc. Infinitive.

We will now give a table showing the Infinitives of verbs in *μι* whose Stem ends in a hard vowel.

### ACTIVE INFINITIVE.

	A-Stems.	E-Stems.	O-Stems.
	ἵσθημι	τίθημι      ἀφίημι	δίδωμι
Pres.	ἱστάναι	τιθέναι      ἀφιέναι	διδόναι
Aor.	{ στήσαι Weak	θεῖναι      ἀφείναι	δοῦναι
	{ στήναι Strong		
Fut.	στήσειν	θήσειν      ἀφήσειν	δώσειν
Perf.	{ ἱσθηκέναι or	τεθεικέναι      ἀφεικέναι	δεδωκέναι
	{ ἱστάναι		

### MIDDLE AND PASSIVE INFINITIVE.

Pres.	ἵσασθαι	τιθέσθαι      ἀφίεσθαι	δίδοσθαι
Aor.	{ στήσασθαι Mid.	θέσθαι      ἀφέσθαι Mid.	δόσθαι Mid.
	{ σταθῆναι Pass.	τεθῆναι      ἀφεθῆναι Pass.	δοθῆναι Pass.
Fut.	{ στήσεσθαι Mid.	θήσεσθαι      ἀφήσεσθαι Mid.	δώσεσθαι Mid.
	{ σταθήσεσθαι	τεθήσεσθαι      ἀφεθήσεσθαι	δοθήσεσθαι
	{ Pass.	Pass.	Pass.
Perf.	ἱστάσθαι	τεθειῶσθαι      ἀφείσθαι	δεδύσθαι

## 227. Exercise XLVI.

## VOCABULARY.

μισθός, m. *pay, reward, hire.*  
 δίκτυον, n. *net.*

θεῖος -α -ον; *divine, supernatural.*  
 ἡδονή, f. *pleasure.*

ἔοικα (irregular verb, Perfect with no Present), *I seem.*

ἐφίημι, *I send against, launch at* (often with ἐπί and accusative).

*I hand over to, give leave to* (with dative of the Recipient). But in Middle (with Genitive) *I aim at, desire.*

ἀποδίδωμι, *I give back, restore, give up to.* But in Middle *I sell.*

For other verbs in μι in the Exercise see 213, 217, 221.

228. 1. ἀφείναι δὲ τὸν οἶστον οὐδεὶς ἐδυνήθη, θεῖον γάρ τι ἦν τὸ τόξον. 2. τίσι τὰ ἱμάτια ἀποδίδουσαι; 3. χρή μέντοι ἀποδοῦναι τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους. 4. φασὶ τινες ἀνθρώπους πάντας ἡδονῆς ἐφίεσθαι. 5. ἔοικεν ὁ γέρον τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐκ εὖ συνεικέναι. 6. οἱ γὰρ ἀληθῆς ἔμελλον ἴσως καθήσειν τὸ δίκτυον. 7. τὸν μὲν χρυσὸν ἀπέδωσαν, τὰς δὲ βοῦς ἀπέδοντο. 8. εἰκόασιν αἱ γυναῖκες προστεθεικέναι ἑαυτὰς τῇ στάσει. 9. οὐ γὰρ ὑμᾶς γε ἀποστήναι, ὦ νησιῶται. 10. δοθήσεται τοῖς στρατιώταις ὃ τε μισθός καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ὧν ἐφίενται. 11. ἐφῆκεν ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῖς πολίταις. 12. ἐδίδουν γὰρ ὑμῖν καὶ τότε τὸν μισθόν, οὐ μέντοι ἐδέχεσθε.

229. 1. We sent soldiers against the Athenians. 2. I have sold my fields to the farmer. 3. We hope that the captives will be restored. 4. You seem to have let down the sail. 5. I give leave to you to establish (*aorist*) this law. 6. He says that we desired (*aor. infin.*) pleasure. 7. Some divine gifts have been given to men. 8. Did you (*plural*) sell the oxen to the young men? 9. The farmer

*rative, Subjunctive, and Optative of τίθημι. 119*

to be removing the vines out of his fields. 10. I am  
to launch an arrow at the deer. 11. Some say that  
I am restored to the old man his daughter. 12. I do  
wish to divide the citizens, and I will hand over my  
property to you (*plural*).

**Imperative, Subjunctive, and Optative of  
τίθημι.**

In these Moods the most important tenses are the  
Imperative and Aorist.

**Present.**

ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.		
ACTIVE.	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.	
	2 τίθει	τίθετε { τιθέντων OR τιθέτωσαν	2 { τίθου OR τίθεσο	τίθεσθε { τιθέσθων OR τιθέσθωσαν	
IMPERATIVE.	τιθῶ	τιθῶμεν etc., like λύω (except accent)	τιθῶμαι	τιθώμεθα etc., like λύω (except accent)	
	1 τιθείην	τιθείημεν <sup>1</sup>	τιθείμην	τιθείμεθα	
OPTATIVE.	2 τιθείης	τιθείητε <sup>1</sup>	τιθείω	τιθείσθε	
	3 τιθείη	τιθείησαν <sup>1</sup>	τιθείτω	τιθείντο	

<sup>1</sup> Or, contracted—τιθείμεν, τιθείτε, τιθείεν.

## (b.) Aorist.

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
IMPERA- TIVE.	2 θές	θέτε	2 θοῦ	θέσθε	2 τέθητι	τέθητε
	3 θέτω {	θέντων or θέτωσαν	3 θέσθω {	θέσθων or θέσθωσαν	3 τεθήτω {	τεθέντων or τεθέτωσαν
SUBJUNC- TIVE.	θῶ	θῶμεν etc., like the Present	θῶμαι	θώμεθα	τεθῶ	τεθῶμεν etc., like λυθῶ
	θείην {	θείμεν or θείμεν etc., like the Present	θείμην	θείμεθα	τεθείην {	τεθείμεν or τεθείμεν etc., like λυθείην

## 231. Participles of τίθημι.

## (a.) Present.

Active τιθείς -εῖσα -έν (like λυθείς 81), Middle and Passive τιθέμενος -η -ον.

## (b.) Future.

Active θήσων -ουσα -ον (like λύσων 71), Middle θησόμενος -η -ον, Passive τεθησόμενος -η -ον.

## (c.) Aorist.

Active θείς, θείσα, θέν (like Present), Middle θέμενος -η -ον, Passive τεθείς -εῖσα -έν (like λυθείς).

## (d.) Perfect.

Active τεθεικώς -υῖα -ός (like λελυκώς 117), Middle and Passive τεθειμένος -η -ον.

## 232. Exercise XLVII.

Before doing this Exercise the learner had better refer to the previous sections on the use of the Imperative (187), Subjunctive (181), Optative (196), and Participles (207).

### VOCABULARY.

διατίθημι, *arrange, manage, treat (ill or well). Middle, dispose of, sell. Passive (with Adv.), be or come into a certain state, be disposed towards (πρός and accus.), e.g. φιλικῶς πρὸς σε διετέθην, I became friendly disposed towards you.*

παρατίθημι, *I place beside or by.*

ἐκτίθημι, *I put out, place out, lay out, expose (especially of children turned out of their homes by the parents).*

ἐπιτίθημι, *I put on, put to (accus. and dat.).*

ἐρωτικῶς (adverb), *lovingly, (ἐρωτικῶς διατεθεῖμαι = I am in love).*

φιλικῶς, *friendly.*

παιδίον, *n., child.*

πῶς, *somehow, in a sense.*

σκήπτρον, *n., sceptre.*

χαίρω, *I rejoice, am glad.*

πλούσιος -α -ον, *rich.*

τράπεζα, *f., table.*

233. 1. οἱ γὰρ ἐρωτικῶς διατεθειμένοι δουλεύουσιν πῶς ταῖς γνώμας. 2. ἔδωκεν ὁ βασιλεὺς ποιμέσι τισὶ τὸ παιδίον ὅπως ἐκτεθείη. 3. τούτῳ μέντοι τῷ ἔργῳ μηδεὶς ἐπιθήται. 4. μὴ διατίθετε τὰς γυναῖκας ὥδε κακῶς. 5. αἰσχρὸν γὰρ ἂν εἴη, εἰ τὰ παιδία ἐκθείης. 6. τέλος οὖν τῷ πράγματι ἐπιτιθῶμεν. 7. διαθέμενος τὸν ἵππον ὁ γεωργὸς ἔχαιρεν. 8. ἀδικεῖτε, ἐὰν μὴ εὖ διατιθῆτε τοὺς εὐεργέτας. 9. θέντες ἐς τὸν πύργον τὴν παρθένον ἐφυλάσσομεν αὐτήν. 10. παρατίθει τῷ γέροντι τὴν τράπεζαν. 11. δοῦλον οὖν ἔπεμψεν ἐκθήσοντα τὰ ἱμάτια. 12. καθεστᾶσιν οἱ νόμοι ὅπως ἡ πόλις εὖ διατιθήται. 13. εἰ μὴ κακαὶ εἶεν αἱ γυναῖκες, οὐδέποτε ἂν ἐκθείεν τὰ παιδία.

234. 1. Did not you rejoice at having put (*perfect*) an end to the war? 2. A slave was sent to expose the child among the mountains. 3. I should not be angry, if you (*plural*) were not treating me ill.<sup>1</sup> 4. I went (*ἦλθον*) to the market that I might dispose of the cows. 5. The king being in love with (*πρὸς* and *accus.*) the maiden gave her (*dative*) a golden sceptre. 6. We do not envy those who manage their wealth ill. 7. You would admire the bowls, if they were to be put (*aorist*) on the table. 8. Let them put garlands on the altar. 9. Let us not expose the child. 10. He does this that the young man may be friendly disposed (*aorist*) to him. 11. I would sacrifice to Artemis, if you would put an altar beside the door. 12. Thus, having sold the goats, he became at once a rich man.

## 235. Participles of ἴστημι and δίδωμι.

*Present*

Act. ἰστάς -ᾶσα -άν  
etc. like λύσας 70  
(except accent).

Mid. } ἰστάμενος -η -ον  
Pass. }

*Present*

Act. διδούς -οῦσα -όν  
etc. like λύων 70 (ex-  
cept accent)

Mid. } διδόμενος -η -ον  
Pass. }

*Future*

Act. στήσων -ουσα -ον  
Mid. στήσόμενος -η -ον  
Pass. σταθησόμενος -η -ον

*Future*

Act. δώσων -ουσα -ον  
Mid. δωσόμενος -η -ον  
Pass. δοθησόμενος -η -ον

<sup>1</sup> In this sentence both verbs must be Imperfect indicative.

<p><i>Aorist</i></p> <p>Act. { Wk. στήσας -ασα -άν (Transitive) Str. στάς -ᾶσα -αν (Intransitive)</p> <p>Mid. στησάμενος -η -ον</p> <p>Pass. σταθείς -εῖσα -έν</p>	<p><i>Aorist</i></p> <p>Act. δούς, δοῦσα, δόν etc. like διδούς</p> <p>Mid. δόμενος -η -ον</p> <p>Pass. δοθείς -εῖσα -έν</p>
<p><i>Perfect</i></p> <p>Act. ἐστῶς -ῶσα -ός</p> <p>Pass. ἐστάμενος -η -ον</p>	<p><i>Perfect</i></p> <p>Act. δεδωκώς -υῖα -ός</p> <p>Mid. and Pas. δεδόμενος -η -ον</p>

Obs. 1. ἐστῶς is thus declined (irregularly).

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ἐστῶς	ἐστῶσα	ἐστός	ἐστῶτες	ἐστῶσαι	ἐστῶτα
A.	ἐστῶτα	ἐστῶσαν	ἐστός	ἐστῶτας	ἐστῶσας	ἐστῶτα
G.	ἐστῶτος	ἐστῶσης	ἐστῶτος	ἐστῶτων	ἐστῶσων	ἐστῶτων
D.	ἐστῶτι	ἐστῶσῃ	ἐστῶτι	ἐστῶσι	ἐστῶσαις	ἐστῶσι(ν)

Obs. 2. Remember the distinction between Transitive and Intransitive tenses of ἵστημι.

Thus ἵστας, *setting up*.

στήσων, *about to set up*.

στήσας, *having set up*.

but στάς, *standing* (=on having stood up, an act)

ἐστῶς, *standing* (=being on his legs, a state).

In the Middle, only the Transitive tenses are used.

στησάμενος, *having set up for himself*, etc.

So in the Passive,

ἰστάμενος, *being set up*,

σταθείς, *having been set up*, etc.



## 236. Adjectives of Two Terminations.

Many Greek adjectives are of two terminations only, *i.e.* the Masculine and Feminine take the same form. Such are :

(a.) Nearly all *compound* adjectives ; as ἄ-λογος (*unreasonable*, from ἄ- *not* and λόγος *reason*), παγ-χάλεπος (*very hard, very difficult*, from παν- *all* and χαλεπός *hard*).

M. and F. ἄλογος      N. ἄλογον  
 „ παγχάλεπος      „ παγχάλεπον.

(b.) Many adjectives in -ων and -ης ; as τλήμων, *wretched*, πλήρης, *full*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N.	τλήμων	τλήμον	τλήμονες	τλήμονα
A.	τλήμονα	τλήμον	τλήμονας	τλήμονα
G.		τλήμονος		τλημόνων
D.		τλήμονι		τλήμοσι(ν)

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N.	πλήρης	πλήρες	πλήρεις	πλήρη
A.	πλήρη	πλήρες	πλήρεις	πλήρη
G.		πλήρους		πληρῶν
D.		πλήρει		πλήρεσι

### 237. Comparative and Superlative of Adjectives of Two Terminations.

Adjectives which are of two terminations only in the Positive have, notwithstanding, Comparatives and Superlatives of three terminations. Thus—

Compar. M. ἀλογώτερος F. ἀλογωτέρα N. ἀλογώτερον.

Superl. M. ἀλογώτατος F. ἀλογωτάτη N. ἀλογώτατον.

Adjectives in -ων form their Comparatives and Superlatives by adding -έστερος, -έστατος, to the Stem (which is identical in form with the Neuter Nominative). Thus—

Compar. τλημονέστερος -α -ον.

Superl. τλημονέστατος -η -ον.

Adjectives in -ης add -τέρος and -τατος to the Stem, which here too is identical with the Neuter Nominative. Thus—

Compar. πληρέστερος -α -ον.

Superl. πληρέστατος -α -ον.

238. Exercise **XLVIII.**

## VOCABULARY.

See, besides the words given here, the compounds of ἵστημι at 217.

ἄλογος -ον, *unreasonable.*

κακούργος -ον, *mischievous.*

ἀκράχολος -ον, *passionate.*

τλήμων -ον, *wretched.*

σώφρων -ον, *prudent, temperate.*

πλήρης -ες, *full.*

εὐήθης -ες, *foolish.*

πετρώδης -ες, *rocky.*

κατεῖδον (an irregular aorist), *I saw.*

ἀπῆλθον (an irregular aorist), *I departed.*

χαρά, *f. joy.*

*Obs.* Verbs of *perceiving* and *knowing*, such as αἰσθάνομαι (Aor. ἦσθόμην), *I perceive*, may be constructed with an accusative and participle following, as, ἦσθετο τὸν νεανίαν ἀδικήσοντα, *he perceived that the young man was going to do wrong.*

239. 1. πλήρη ἦν τὰ στρατόπεδα τῶν ἀποστάντων. 2. στήσαντες οὖν τὴν σκηνὴν ἐκαθεύδομεν ἐν αὐτῇ. 3. οὐ γὰρ ἦσθόμην τοὺς πολίτας διίσταμένους. 4. κατεῖδεν ὁ παῖς αἰγας πέντε ἐστῶσας ἐπὶ πετρώδους τινὸς ἄκρας. 5. καίπερ τῇ πόλει προεστῶτες ἐγενόμεθα πάντων ἀνθρώπων τλημονέστατοι. 6. ὁρῶ σὲ τὸν χρυσὸν οὐκ ἀποδῶσοντα. 7. ἀπῆλθον οὖν οἱ κλέπται τὴν βουὴν ἀποδωσόμενοι. 8. εὐήθεις δὲ ἦσαν οἱ ἐκείνους τὸν νόμον καταστήσαντες. 9. καθεστῶς οὖν ἐς αἰσχύνην σωφρονέστερος ἐγένου. 10. μεταστάντες ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπῆλθον ἐς τὰ πετρώδη τῶν ὀρέων. 11. ἔχαιρε γὰρ δὲ ὁ ῥήτωρ ἄλογον ἐλπίδα ὑποστήσας τοῖς πολίταις. 12. κακούργου γυναικὸς οὐδέν ἐστι κακουργότερον.

240. 1. The city was full of foolish councillors. 2. For what is more unreasonable than a passionate woman? 3. I perceive that the foolish orator will divide the citizens. 4. After their revolt (*aorist participle*) the islanders were no longer temperate. 5. For many unreasonable hopes suggested

themselves (*intransitive* tense) to them. 6. A mischievous cow injured the vines. 7. The woman was more temperate than the man. 8. But unreasonable joy is more mischievous than grief. 9. Did you not perceive that the passionate girls would reduce themselves to some dreadful necessity? 10. I never saw a more wretched old woman than this here. 11. Standing (*aorist*) on a rocky platform he sacrificed to Artemis. 12. The city is passionate indeed, but not unreasonable.

## 241. δείκνυμι, Indicative and Imperative.

The fourth class of verbs in *μι* are distinguished by inserting the syllable *-νν-* (or *-ννν-* after a vowel) between the stem and the termination. Thus δείκνυμι (*δεικ-νν-μι*), *I show*. This *νν* only appears in the Present and Imperfect. Thus the future of δείκνυμι is δείξω (*δεικ-σω*), not δεικνύσω. And generally speaking it may be said that Verbs of this class differ in inflection from Verbs in *-ω* only in the Present and Imperfect.

The following table shows the Present and Imperfect Indicative, and the Present Imperative of δείκνυμι.

### (a.) Indicative.

ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.		
		SING. PLUR.		SING. PLUR.	
PRES.	1	δείκνῦμι δείκνῦμεν	1	δείκνῦμαι δείκνύμεθα	
	2	δείκνῃς δείκνυτε	2	δείκνυσαι δείκνυσθε	
	3	δείκνῃσι δεικνύασι(ν)	3	δείκνυται δεικνυνται	
IMPERF.	1	ἔδεικνῦν ἔδεικνῦμεν	1	ἔδεικνύμην ἔδεικνύμεθα	
	2	ἔδεικνυς ἔδεικνυτε	2	ἔδεικνυσο ἔδεικνυσθε	
	3	ἔδεικνυ ἔδεικνυσαν	3	ἔδεικνυτο ἔδεικνυντο	

## (b.) Imperative.

ACTIVE			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE		
	SING.	PLUR.		SING.	PLUR.
PRES. 2	δείκνῦ	δείκνυτε	2	δείκνυσο	δείκνυσθε
		{ δεικνύντων			{ δεικνύσθων
3	δείκνύτω	OR	3	δεικνύσθω	OR
		{ δεικνύτωσαν			{ δεικνύσθωσαν

The other Tenses follow, as has been said, the inflection of Verbs in ω.

Fut. Indicative Act. δείξω, Mid. δείξομαι, Pass. δειχθήσομαι.

Aor. Indicative Act. ἔδειξα, Mid. ἐδείξαμην, Pass. ἐδείχθην.

Aor. Imperative Act. δείξον, Mid. δείξω, Pass. δείχθητι.

Perfect Indicative Act. δέδειχα, Mid. and Pass. δέδειγμαι, etc.<sup>1</sup>

## 242. Exercise XLIX.

## VOCABULARY.

ἐπιδείκνυμι, *I show off, parade.*

κεράννυμι (Aor. Act. ἐκέρασα, Aor. Pass. ἐκράθην), *I mix.*

ξεύγνυμι (Aor. Act. ἔξευξα, Aor. Pass. ἐξύγην), *I yoke, also bridge over.*

στορέννυμι (Aor. { ἐστόρεσα } Aor. Pass. ἐστρώθην), *I strew,*  
(Act. { or ἔστρωσα } ) *spread.*

σκεδάννυμι (Aor. Act. ἐσκέδασα, Aor. Pass. ἐσκεδάσθην), *I scatter.*

προσκεφαλαῖον, n., *cushion.*

ξυστός -ή -όν, *polished, hewn.*

γέφυρα, f., *bridge.*

σφόδρα, adv., *greatly.*

θαυμασιῶς ὥς, *wonderfully* (lit. "wonderfully how").

243. 1. ἐξεύγνυμεν τὸν ποταμὸν γεφύραις τρισίν. 2. μὴ δείκνυτε τῷ παιδίῳ τὸν ὄφιν. 3. παῖδες τινες οἶνον ἐκεράν-

<sup>1</sup> Inflected like πέπλεγμαι, 100 c.

νυσαν ἐν κρατῇρι ἀργυρῷ. 4. ἔστρωται γὰρ ἱμάτια πολλὰ πρὸ τῆς θύρας. 5. ἄρα γὰρ δέδεικται τῷ κυνὶ τὰ ὀστᾶ ; 6. ἐσκεδάσθη ἡ στρατιὰ πᾶσι καὶ ἔφευγε. 7. κεραννύτω τις οἶνον τῷ γέροντι, καὶ στορεννύτω προσκεφάλαια. 8. ὦ παῖ, τί σαυτὸν ἀεὶ ἐπιδείκνυς ; 9. ζευξάσθων οἱ νεανῖαι τοὺς ἵππους. 10. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τοὺς πολεμίους θαυμασίως ὥς ἐσκεδάννυ. 11. δεικνύσθων οὖν αἱ τε ἐπιστολαὶ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα γράμματα τοῖς κρίταις. 12. ἐστρώθη ἡ ὁδὸς πᾶσα λίθοις ξεστοῖς.

244. 1. The old woman was mixing certain evil drugs in a brazen cup. 2. Let the boy strew (*aorist*) garlands in the way. 3. Let the horses be yoked by the young men. 4. I will not, however, parade my art among the people. 5. The lion scattered all the dogs at once. 6. Wine and water were being mixed in the bowl. 7. The soldiers were strewing logs on the bridge. 8. I was yoking for myself (*middle*) two horses and an ass. 9. Standing before the table he mixed wine in three great bowls. 10. Let not the enemy scatter the allies, O soldiers. 11. But the Athenians afterwards bridged over the river. 12. The letter was shown to the old man, and he wondered greatly.

## 245. δείκνυμι Infinitive, Participle, Subjunctive, and Optative.

(α.) Infinitive Present.

*Active* δεικνύναι. *Middle and Passive* δεικνυσθαι.

## (b.) Participle Present.

*Active* δεικνύς -ῦσα -ύν. *Midd. and Pass.* δεικνύμενος -η -ον

δεικνύς, *showing.*

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>N.</i>	δεικνύς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν	δεικνύντες	δεικνῦσαι	δεικνύντα
<i>A.</i>	δεικνύντα	δεικνῦσαν	δεικνύν	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα
<i>G.</i>	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος	δεικνύντων	δεικνυσῶν	δεικνύντων
<i>D.</i>	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι	δεικνῦσι(ν)	δεικνύσαις	δεικνῦσι(ν)

## (c.) Subjunctive Present.

*Active* δεικνύω. *Middle and Passive* δεικνύμαι.

## (d.) Optative Present.

*Active* δεικνύοιμι. *Middle and Passive* δεικνυοίμην.

The other Tenses call for no remark here, as they are all formed from the stem *δεικ* like the corresponding tenses of verbs in *ω*.

## 246. Exercise L.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄγνυμι (Aor. Act. ἔαξα, Pass. ἐάγην), *I break.*

οἷγνυμι (Aor. Act. ὤξα, Pass. ὤχθην), *I open.*

μοχλός, m., *bolt.*  
ρόδον, n., *rose.*

τέρας (stem τερατ), n., *marvel,*  
*portent, wonder.*

σκήπτρον, *n.*, staff.  
πονηρία, *f.*, wickedness.

ἡδέως, *adv.*, pleasantly, gladly.  
ἤδη, *adv.*, already, just now, now.  
ἐκεῖ, *adv.*, there.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο (*decl.* like οὗτος, 110), *such*.

247. 1. οὕτως οὖν τὴν σοφίαν ἐπιδείξας ἀπῆλθεν.  
2. ἐφυλάσσομεν τὰς θύρας ὅπως μὴ οἰγνύοντο. 3. γερών  
τις ξυλὰ ἀγνὺς ὅφιν ἐν αὐτοῖς κατεῖδεν. 4. ταῦτα ποιῶ ἵνα  
δεικνύηται πᾶσι ἢ τῆς γυναικὸς πονηρία. 5. ἐλαύνοιμ' αὖν,  
εἰ τοὺς ἵππους ζευγνύοις. 6. μέλλω δὲ ὑμῖν, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
αὐτὰς τὰς ἐπιστόλας ἤδη δείξειν. 7. οὐχ ὁρᾶτε τοὺς  
βαρβάρους ἤδη σκεδαννυμένους; 8. ἀπῆλθεν ἵνα δεικνύοι  
αὐτοῖς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐξευγμένον. 9. δεῖ δὲ μὴ οἰγνύσθαι τὴν  
τοιαύτην οἰκίαν, μήδε τὰ ἐκεῖ κεκρυμμένα δεικνύσθαι μηδένι.  
10. εἰ μὴ δεδευγμένα ἢ αὐτῷ πάντα, αἰὲ ὀργίζεται. 11. εἴθε  
μοι κεραννύοι τις τὰ τοιαῦτα φάρμακα. 12. παῖδάς τινας  
κατείδον στρώσαντας ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ξύλα καὶ λίθους.

248. 1. I would gladly drink, if some one would mix me  
(*dative*) the wine. 2. The soldier broke the bolt that he  
might open the door of the house. 3. It is not right to  
parade yourself among the generals, young man. 4. Would  
I might show you (*dative*) all the wickedness of the king!  
5. I perceived that the bear was scattering the dogs and the  
hunters. 6. If the prison should be opened, such a wonder  
would be revealed (*shown*). 7. I sent stones and wood that  
the river might be bridged. 8. While opening the door the  
women heard a shout. 9. Having broken the staff the  
judge showed the gold inside (say *being inside*, ἐνόντα).  
10. I perceive that the matter has been shown (*perfect*) to  
the king by some one. 11. After strewing the ground with  
roses we sacrificed to the goddess. 12. Do you not wish to  
scatter the enemies, O Athenians?



**249. The Dual number (8, Obs. 2) of Nouns.**

The terminations of the Dual in Nouns are as follows :

(a.) In the first declension (*A*-stems).

*N. A. V.* ᾱ, as νεανία, κριτᾱ, δόξα

*G. D.* αιν, as νεανίαιν, κριταῖν, δόξαιν

(b.) In the second declension (*O*-stems).

*N. A. V.* ω, as λόγω, νήσω, ξύλω, νό.

*G. D.* οιν, as λόγοιν, νήσوين, ξύλοιν, νοῖν.

(c.) In the third declension.

*N. A. V.* ε as λαμπάδε, θῆρε, πόλεε, βασιλέε, etc.

*G. D.* οιν as λαμπάδοιν, θηροῖν, πολέοιν, βασιλέοιν, etc.

But stems in *es* (88) suffer contraction, as

*N. A. V.* γένη (for γένεε).

*G. D.* γενοῖν (for γενέοιν).

*Obs.* ναῦς, *ship*, has *N. A. V.* νῆε, *G. D.* νεοῖν.

Adjectives and Participles form their Duals like Substantives of corresponding declensions, *e.g.*

2d and 1st declensions.

*N. A. V.* σοφῶ -ά -ώ

*G. D.* σοφοῖν -αῖν -οῖν

3d and 1st declensions.

*N. A. V.* λύντε -ούσα -οντε

*G. D.* λύντοιν -ούσαιν -οντοιν

**250. Dual of Pronouns and the Article.**

The Duals of the Personal Pronouns ἐγώ and σύ are—

*N. A. V.* νώ (*we two*)

*G. D.* νῶν

*N. A. V.* σφῶ (*you two*)

*G. D.* σφῶν

The Article ὁ, ἡ, τό, and some other Pronouns, as οὗτος, usually employ only one form for all three genders of the Dual, thus—

*N. A. V.* τῶ (*the two*)

*G. D.* τοῖν

*N. A. V.* τούτω (*these two*)

*G. D.* τούτοι

## 251. Dual of Verbs.

(a.) There is no 1st person of the Dual in Greek *prose*; thus *νώ* must always be followed by a plural verb.

(b.) The 2d person of the Dual in any Voice, Mood, or Tense may be formed from the 2d person of the plural by changing the final *ε* into *ον*.

Thus : Present Ind. Act. (2d pl. *λύετε*) 2d Dual *λύετον*  
 " Midd. ( " *λύεσθε*) " *λύεσθον*  
 Wk. Aor. Imp. Act. ( " *λύσατε*) " *λύσατον*  
 " Pas. ( " *λύθητε*) " *λύθητον*

(c.) The 3d person of the Dual is the same as the 2d in all *unaugmented* tenses of the Indicative, and in all tenses of the Subjunctive.

Thus, Fut. Indic. Act. 2d and 3d Dual *λύσετον*  
 Aor. Subj. Midd. 2d and 3d Dual *λύσησθον*.

In *augmented* tenses of the Indicative and in the Optative, the 3d person of the Dual may be formed from the 2d, by changing *-ον* to *-ην*. And in *all* tenses of the Imperative, by changing *-ον* to *-ων*.

Thus, Wk. Aor. Indic. Act. (2d Dual *ἐλύσατον*) 3d *ἐλυσάτην*  
 Wk. Aor. Opt. Pass. (2d Dual *λυθείητον*) 3d *λυθείήτην*  
 or *λυθείτον* or *λυθείτην*  
 Wk. Aor. Imp. Act. (2d Dual *λύσατον*) 3d *λυσάτων*

## 252. Specimens of Dual Inflections.

(a.) Nouns :

	1st Declension.		2d Declension.		3d Declension.		
<i>N.A.V.</i>	κριτά	θύρα	λόγω	ξύλω	λαμπάδε	νήε	τείχη
<i>G.D.</i>	κριταῖν	θύραιν	λόγοιν	ξύλοιν	λαμπάδοιν	νεοῖν	τειχοῖν

(b.) Verbs

PER.	Unaugmented tenses of Indicative ; and Subjunctives.			Augmented tenses of Indicative ; and Optatives.			Imperative.	
2	λύετον	λύσητον	λύεσθον	ἐλύσατον	λύοιτον	λυθεῖτον	λύετον	λύσασθον
3	λύετον	λύσητον	λύεσθον	ἐλυσάτην	λυοίτην	λυθείτην	λύετων	λυσάσθων

## 253. Use of Dual.

It is by no means necessary to employ the Dual in speaking of pairs of things in Greek ; the Plural may always be used instead. And a noun in the Dual is as often as not followed by a Plural instead of a Dual Verb : but an Article or Adjective-Epithet attached to a Dual noun must itself be Dual, not Plural.

However, in the following Exercise, which is intended to give the learner familiarity with the Dual inflections, it will be best to use Duals, and not Plurals (both of nouns and verbs), throughout, wherever possible (251 a).

It is not necessary in translating Greek duals into English to keep inserting continually the word "two." Thus τὼ παῖδε may generally be rendered simply "the boys."

### 254. Exercise LI.

All the words in this Exercise have occurred frequently.

1. ἔδωκε νῶν τὸ ἵππῳ. 2. σοφὰ δὲ ἦτην τὸ γυναῖκε.
3. δεῖ ὑψηλὸν εἶναι τὸ τεῖχος. 4. κρυπτέσθων τὸ νῆε ἐν τῷ λιμένι.
5. νῶ γε δὲ σφῶν οὐ δουλεύσομεν. 6. βασιλεύσεται ἐν τῇ πόλει ἡδονὴ καὶ λύπη.
7. διεστήτην τὸ νεανία περὶ τούτου.
8. κτείναντε τὸ βασιλέε ἐφύγομεν.
9. εἶθε γενοίσθην νῶν παῖδε δύο.
10. μὴ θηρεύσῃτον τὸ παῖδε τὸν λέοντα.
11. ἦτην ἐν τῷ πυργῷ στρατιῶτα δύο.
12. ἐπαύσατον τοῖν γερόντοι τὴν λύπην.

*N.B.* Use Duals, not Plurals, wherever possible.

- 255.** 1. The priests are sacrificing to the two gods. 2. Let the old men remain with us. 3. Why did you (two) steal the oxen? 4. It would be disgraceful if the women were to be ill-treated. 5. We (two) at least do not trust to the kings. 6. The walls of the city were high. 7. Two beautiful cows are in the meadow. 8. Two messengers were being sent to the city from (*παρὰ with genitive*) the kings. 9. The grief of the shepherds was dreadful. 10. The women having heard this were angry. 12. Let the lamps be placed on the tables. 12. If the rivers were to be bridged we would flee immediately.

### 256. Avoided Aspirates.

Some of the apparent irregularities of Greek inflection arise from a tendency to avoid two aspirated letters in successive syllables. In such cases the first aspirate is generally changed to its corresponding hard letter : so—

πέφυκα (for φεφυκα), Perfect of φύω, *I produce*.

ἐτύθην (for ἐθυθην), Aorist Passive of θύω, *I sacrifice*.

ἐτάφην (for ἐθαφην), Aorist Passive of θάπτω, *I bury*.

Thus when a stem begins and ends in an aspirate, words formed from it generally drop the first aspirate as—

*Verbs.* Stem ἔχ *ἔχω* (for ἐχώ), *I have, hold, keep*.

„ *τρέχω* (for θρέχω), *I run*.

„ *τρέφω* (for θρέφω), *I breed, rear*.

*Noun.* „ *τρίχες* (for θρίχες, f. n. plur. *hairs*).

But the first aspirate is retained, whenever the second disappears owing to inflection: as—

*Verbs.* *ἔξω*, Future *ἔξω* (for ἐχ-σω).

*τρέχω*, Weak Aorist (rare) *ἔθρεξα* (for ἐθρέχ-σα).

*τρέφω*, Weak Aorist, *ἔθρεψα* (for ἐθρέφ-σα).

*Noun.* *θρίξ*, f., *hair* (for θριχ-ς), dat. plur. *θριξί* (for θριχ-σι).

## 257. Defective Verbs.

Another source of irregularity is the employment of Defective Verbs which borrow some of their Tenses from other stems.

Thus *ἐσθίω*, *I eat*, borrows its aorist *ἔφαγον* from the stem φαγ. Other examples will be found in the following vocabulary.

## 258. Exercise LII.

## VOCABULARY.

αἶρῶ (εω), Aor. εἶλον, Perf. Act. ἤρῃκα, Perf. Pass. ἤρῃμαι,  
Aor. Pass. ἤρέθην, *I take.*

ἔρχομαι, Aor. ἦλθον, Perf. ἐλήλυθα, *I come, go.*

ἐσθίω, Fut. ἔδομαι, Aor. ἔφαγον, Perf. Act. ἐδήδοκα, Perf.  
Pass. ἐδήδεσμαι, *I eat.*

λέγω, Aor. εἶπον, Perf. Act. εἶρηκα, Perf. Pass. εἶρημαι, *I say.*

ὁρῶ (αω), Fut. ὄψομαι, Aor. εἶδον, Perf. ἑώρακα, Aor. Pass.  
ὠφθην, *I see.*

πίνω, Fut. πίομαι, Aor. ἔπιον, Perf. πέπωκα, *I drink.*

τρέχω, Fut. δραμοῦμαι, Aor. ἔδραμον (rarely ἔθρεξα), *I run.*

φέρω, Fut. οἴσω, Aor. ἤνεγκον, Aor. Pass. ἤνέχθην, *I bear.*

(See also irregularities mentioned in 256.)

ἕως ἄν (with Subjunctive), *as long as, until.*

ράδιως, *easily.*

ἐλὼν, participle of εἶλον (αἶρῶ).

ιδὼν, „ „ εἶδον (ὁρῶ).

259. 1. ἐτύθησαν τὼ παῖδε ὑπὸ τοῦ θρέψαντος. 2. ὁ δὲ νεανίας μακρὰς τὰς τρίχας εἶχεν. 3. μέλλουσιν οἱ κύνες τὸν νεκρὸν ἔδεσθαι, εἰ μὴ ταφῇσεται. 4. ὕστερον οὖν ἐλθόντες οἱ βάρβαροι τὴν πόλιν εἶλον. 5. εἶχε γὰρ ὁ ἀνὴρ (ὥς φασιν) ἐν ταῖς θριξὶ τὴν πᾶσαν ἰσχύν. 6. ἐνεχθεὶς εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐκεῖ ἐτάφη. 7. ἔδραμον οὖν τὸ ὕδωρ πιόμενοι. 8. ἃ γὰρ ἤρήκαμεν, ἕως ἄν δυνώμεθα, ἔξομεν. 9. ἐλθόντες ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τοιαῦτα εἶπον. 10. πεπωκότες τὸν οἶνον οἴσετε πάντα ράδιως. 11. ἦλθον οὖν οἱ γεωργοὶ τὰς βοῦς ὀψόμενοι. 12. ἰδόντες δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἥδη ἡρημένην ἐθαύμασαν.

260. 1. When they had drunk (*aorist participle*) the wine, afterwards they ate the loaves. 2. But no one shall see the gold, for it shall be buried. 3. Three maidens with long hair (*say having the hairs long*) were seen rushing through the city. 4. The corpses were buried immediately,

lest the dogs should eat (*aorist*) them. 5. Having heard that the city had been taken, we came to see. 6. The citizens did not bear their defeat easily. 7. When they saw (*participle*) the water the dogs immediately ran to drink. 8. What! (τὶ γὰρ;) shall we not keep the horses which we reared ourselves? 9. The goddess however seized (*middle of αἰρέω*) the old man's hair (*genitive plural*). 10. Such things were said (*pluperfect*) by the heralds. 11. Having borne the corpses into the meadow, we buried them. 12. All the loaves have been eaten by the sailors.

## 261. εἶμι, ἴβο, and οἶδα.

Two very common irregular Verbs are εἶμι, *I will go*, and οἶδα, *I know*.

(a.) εἶμι, *I will go or am going*.

INDICATIVE.			IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.
	PRESENT.	IMPERF.	PRESENT.	PRESENT.	PRESENT.
<i>Sing.</i> 1	εἶμι	ἦεν	—	ἴω	ἴοιμι
2	εἶ	ἦεις	ἴθι	ἴῃς	ἴοις
3	εἴσι(ν)	ἦει	ἴτω	ἴῃ	ἴοι
<i>Plur.</i> 1	ἴμεν	ἦμεν	—	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν
2	ἴτε	ἦτε	ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε
3	ἴωσι(ν)	ἦσαν	ἴωσαν or ἴόντων	ἴωσι(ν)	ἴοιεν

Infinitive, ἰέναι. Participle, ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν.

*Obs.* εἶμι in the present indicative generally has a future sense "I will go." But in the imperfect, and in the other moods, this is scarcely traceable: ἦεν simply = *I was going*, ἴθι = *go!* etc.

<sup>1</sup> Or ἦειμεν, ἦειτε, ἦσαν.

(b.) οἶδα, *I know.*

INDICATIVE.			IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.
	PERFECT.	PLUPERF.	PERFECT.	PERFECT.	PERFECT.
<i>Sing.</i> 1	οἶδα	ᾔδειν	—	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην
2	οἶσθα	ᾔδεις	ἴσθι	εἰδῆς	εἰδείης
3	οἶδε	ᾔδει	ἴστω	εἰδῆ	εἰδείη
<i>Plur.</i> 1	ἴσμεν	ᾔσμεν	—	εἰδῶμεν	εἰδείμεν
2	ἴστε	ᾔστε	ἴστε	εἰδῆτε	εἰδείτε
3	ἴσασι(ν)	ᾔσαν	ἴτωσαν	εἰδῶσι(ν)	εἰδείεν

Infinitive, εἰδέναι. Participle, εἰδώς, εἰδύια, εἰδός. Future Indicative, εἴσομαι, etc., like λύσομαι.

*Obs.* οἶδα, like the Latin *novi*, is a Perfect with Present-sense ; οἶδα=*I know*, ᾔδειν=*I knew*. It is important not to confuse its inflections with those of εἶδον (aorist of ὁρῶ, 258) which has Subjunctive ἴδω, Optative ἴδοιμι, Infinitive ἰδεῖν, Participle ἰδών, ἰδοῦσα, ἰδόν.

**262.** Aorists and Perfects may be supplied to εἶμι and its compounds from ἔρχομαι (258).

Thus ἄπειμι (Pres.), *I depart or will depart* ;  
 ἀπῆειν (Imp.), *I was departing or departed* ;  
 ἀπῆλθον (Aor.), *I departed* ;  
 ἀπελήλυθα (Perf.), *I have departed*, etc.



## 263. Exercise LIII.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπείμι, *I go away, depart.*  
 πάρεμι, *I go past, go by, pass.*  
 εἰσεμι, *I go into, enter.*  
 ἐξείμι, *I go out, come out.*  
 διέξειμι, *I go through (often of reading, reciting, etc.).*  
 κάτειμι, *I go down, come down, descend.*

The above are all compounds of εἶμι, and inflected like it.

ἐπιτίθεμαι (midd. of ἐπιτίθην), *I set upon, attack (with dative).*

τῇδε }  
 ταύτῃ } *adverbial, this way, hither.*

ἔπος, n. (like τεῖχος, 88), *word, also verse, poem, etc.*

παρά, prep. with accusative, *past, by, along.*

ἥν = εἴαν, *if (with subjunctive).*

*Obs.* οἶδα, like other verbs of *perception*, may be followed by a participle or by ὅτι, *that*.

264. 1. παριόντες δὲ παρὰ τὴν ὕλην ἄρκτον εἶδομεν ἐξιούσαν. 2. εἰδότες οὖν ὅτι τὴν πόλιν οὐχ αἰρήσουσιν ἀπήεσαν. 3. εὖ γὰρ ἴσθι τοὺς πολεμίους εἰς τὴν γῆν ἤδη ἐληλυθότας. 4. μηδεὶς ἄδικος τῇδε εἰσίστω. 5. εἰ τὰ ἔπη διεξίοις, εὖροις ἂν αὐτὰ οὐ πάνυ κακῶς πεποιημένα. 6. βουλόμενος οὖν πιεῖν κατῆεν εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 7. οὐδεὶς γὰρ ᾗδει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἔτι ἐξιόντας. 8. ἐπιθησόμεθα τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἣν ταύτῃ παρίωσιν. 9. εἰσιν οὖν ὁ γέρων πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον, οὐ γὰρ οἶδε τὸν βασιλέα ἀπεληλυθότα. 10. εἰ μέντοι εἰδείη ταῦτα, οὐκ ἂν ἴοι. 11. ἄπιμεν, ἣν ταῦτα κελεύητε, εἰδότες ὅτι δεῖ ὑμῖν ὑπέεικιν. 12. ἴστε γὰρ βουλομένω τὼ παῖδε εἰσιέναι.

265. 1. Let all know that the enemies are already departing. 2. If you go down to the harbour, you will see two great ships entering. 3. Entering therefore into the house he recited the verses. 4. Did you (*plur.*) not know that the king was passing? 5. Coming down out of the mountains we attacked the city. 6. Would that the winter would pass! 7. Do you not wish to enter into the camp? 8. It is disgraceful not to know, what (*plur.*) even a child would know. 9. Four soldiers passed by the tent bearing a corpse. 10. Having gone through (262) the verses, we knew that they were not the old man's. 11. Knowing this, the women were no longer angry. 12. If the enemies were to depart, we would enter into the meadow.

## 266. Syncopated Aorists.

Some verbs in  $\omega$  have shortened, or syncopated, Strong Aorists, like those of Verbs in  $\mu$ . Thus—

(a.) βαίνω, I go, Aorist ἔβην.

Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
ἔβην ἔβημεν		βῶ βῶμεν	βαίην βαίμεν
ἔβης ἔβητε	βῆθι βῆτε	βῆς βῆτε	βαίης βαίτε
ἔβη ἔβησαν	βήτω βάντων	βῆ βῶσι(ν)	βαίη βαίεν

Infinitive βῆναι. Participle βάς, βᾶσα, βάν.

(b.) ἀλίσκομαι, I am caught.<sup>1</sup> Aorist ἐάλων (or, contracted, ἤλων).

Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
ἐάλων ἐάλωμεν		ἄλῶ ἄλῶμεν	ἀλοίην ἀλοίμεν
ἐάλως ἐάλωτε	ἄλωθι ἄλωτε	ἄλῳς ἄλῳτε	ἀλοίης ἀλοίτε
ἐάλω ἐάλωσαν	ἄλώτω ἄλόντων	ἄλῳ ἄλῳσι(ν)	ἀλοίη ἀλοίεν

Infinitive ἀλῶναι. Participle ἀλούς, ἀλούσα, ἄλόν.

<sup>1</sup> This verb serves as a Passive to αἶρω (258).

## 267. Exercise LIV.

## VOCABULARY.

ἐπιβαίνω, *get on to, mount upon* (with Dat.): Aor. ἐπέβην.

διαβαίνω, *go through, cross*: Aor. διέβην.

προβαίνω, *go forward, advance*: Aor. προέβην or προύβην.

φθάνω, *anticipate, am first, or beforehand*: Aor. ἔφθην (like ἔβην, 266 (a)). This verb often has a participle accompanying it, as ἔφθη ποιήσας, *he did it first* (i.e. before he could be stopped), οὐκ ἂν φθαίης φεύγων, *you cannot flee too soon* (literally, *will not be beforehand if you flee*).

γινώσκω, *perceive*: Aorist ἔγνων (like ἔάλων, 266 (b)).

συγγινώσκω, *forgive* (with Dat.): Aor. συνέγνων.

μεταγινώσκω, *repent*: Aor. μετέγνων.

268. 1. ἐπιβάντων οὖν τῶν στρατιωτῶν τοῖς τείχεσιν, ἡ πόλις ἔάλω. 2. οὐκ ἂν φθαίημεν τὸν ποταμὸν διαβάντες. 3. εὐθὺς οὖν ἔγνωσαν τὸν πυργὸν ἀλόντα. 4. τῷ γὰρ μεταγνόντι δεῖ συγγνώμην. 5. προβάντες δὲ εἰς τὴν ὕλην ἔγνωμεν τοὺς πολεμίους ἤδη πεφευγότας. 6. φέρε, ἐπιβῶμεν ταῖς ναυσὶν, ἵνα μὴ ἀλώσιν. 7. ἀλοίη γὰρ ἂν τὸ στρατόπεδον, εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι ταύτῃ διαβαῖεν. 8. δεῖ μέντοι τοὺς τοξότας προβῆναι, ὅπως μὴ φθῶσιν ἐκεῖνοι τῷ τείχει ἐπιβάντες. 9. ἰδόντες οὖν τὴν ναὺν ἀλοῦσαν ἠθυμοῦμεν. 10. συγγνώτε μοι, ὦ φίλοι γυναῖκες. 11. ὀργισθεὶς ἂν ὁ βασιλεὺς, εἰ ἐκεῖνα γνοίη. 12. ἀλοῦσαι δὲ αἱ παρθένοι καὶ κολασθεῖσαι ὕστερον μετέγνωσαν.

Use Aorists whenever possible.

269. 1. Having anticipated the enemy we crossed the walls. 2. This I did, that the city might not be taken. 3. If you would forgive me, I would repent. 4. It is disgraceful, however, to be caught stealing (*accusative*). 5. Let the young men mount their horses! 6. Did not you (*plural*) repent, when you were caught (*participle*). 7. Let him cross the river, that the camp may not be taken. 8. Forgive the boy, old man! 9. Having embarked (say *mounted*) on the ships they perceived that they were caught (say *perceived being caught*, nominative participle). 10. Let us not advance into the meadow, that we may not be caught. 11. We crossed the mountains first (use *φθάνω*). 12. Did you not perceive that when you repented, I forgave you?

## 270. Comparative and Superlative in -ίων -ιστος.

Instead of the usual -τερος and -τατος (149) some adjectives employ -ίων and -ιστος as the terminations of their Comparatives and Superlatives. Thus—

ἡδύς, <i>sweet, pleasant,</i>	Com. ἡδίων (Neut. -ον) Sup. ἡδιστος.
αἰσχρός, <i>base, disgraceful,</i>	„ αἰσχίων (Neut. -ον) „ αἰσχιςτος.
ἔχθρός, <i>hateful, hostile,</i>	„ ἐχθίων (Neut. -ον) „ ἐχθιστος.

Obs. If the Positive ends in -πος, the ρ regularly disappears before -ίων -ιστος (αἰσχίων, not αἰσχροίων, etc.).

## 271. Comparative and Superlative Adverbs.

The Neuter *singular* of any Comparative Adjective may be used as an Adverb; so—

αἰσχίον, *more disgracefully.*

δικαιότερον, *more justly.*

and the Neuter *plural* of any Superlative Adjective, as—

αἰσχιστα, *most disgracefully.*

δικαιότατα, *most justly.*

272. Inflection of Comparatives in *ων*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N.	ἡδίων	ἡδιον	ἡδιόνες or ἡδιούς	ἡδιόνα or ἡδίω
A.	ἡδιόνα or ἡδίω	ἡδιον	ἡδιόνας or ἡδιούς	ἡδιόνα or ἡδίω
G.	ἡδιόνος	ἡδιόνος	ἡδιόνων	ἡδιόνων
D.	ἡδιόνι	ἡδιόνι	ἡδιόσι	ἡδιόσι

Dual (all genders) *N.A.* ἡδιόνε, *G.D.* ἡδιόνοιν.

## 273. Irregular Comparatives and Superlatives.

ἀγαθός, <i>good</i>	Compar. ἀμείνων or βελτίων or κρείσσω	Superl. ἄριστος or βέλτιστος or κράτιστος
κακός, <i>bad</i>	Comp. κακίων or χείρων	Superl. κάκιστος
καλός, <i>fair, beautiful</i>	Comp. καλλίων	„ κάλλιστος
μέγας, <i>great</i>	„ μεζίων	„ μέγιστος
μικρός, <i>small, little</i>	„ ἐλάσσω	„ ἐλάχιστος
πολύς, <i>much, many</i>	„ πλείων <sup>1</sup>	„ πλείστος
ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>	„ ῥάων	„ ῥάστος
ταχύς, <i>swift, quick</i>	„ θάσσω	„ τάχιστος
φίλος, <i>dear</i>	„ φίλτερος	„ φίλτατος

*Obs.* All the above Comparatives, except φίλτερος, are declined like ἡδίων (272).

## 274. Exercise LV.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀποθνήσκω (Aorist ἀπέθανον) *I die, am killed* (always used of a violent death).

ἀφικνούμαι (Aorist ἀφικόμην), *I arrive*.

ἐντυγχάνω (Aorist ἐνέτυχον), with dative, *I light upon, meet*.

εὐχομαι, *I boast*.

<sup>1</sup> Neuter πλέον.

εὑρίσκω, (Aorist εἶδον), *I find.*

παρασκευάζομαι, (Perfect Passive παρασκεύασμαι), *I prepare.*

συνμαχῶ (εω), *I am an ally, fight on the same side.*

οὐδέπώποτε, *never yet.*

ὥς with superlatives, as . . . as possible, e.g. ὥς ἡδιστος, as pleasant as possible, ὥς κάκις, as ill as possible.

*Obs.* In comparing one quality with another, use a double comparative. Thus ἰσχυρότερος ἢ σοφώτερος = *more strong than wise.*

275. 1. εὔχονται οἱ παῖδες οὐ χείρους τῶν πατέρων εἶναι. 2. καλλίονα ἢ σοφώτερα λέγετε, ὦ ἄριστοι. 3. οἱ γὰρ θεοὶ ἀνθρωπῶν κρείσσους αἰεὶ εἰσιν. 4. ἀπίωμεν ὥς τάχιστα, ἵνα μὴ ἀλόντες ἀποθάνωμεν. 5. αἱ δὲ πλείσται τῶν νεῶν ὕστερον ἀφίκοντο. 6. γέροντι μέντοι ἡδίονι τοῦδε οὐδέπώποτε ἐνετύχομεν. 7. χείρῳ ἐστὶ τῶν ἔργων τὰ ὀνόματα. 8. οὐ δεῖ μετὰ στρατιᾶς ἐλάσσονος ὑμῖν μάχεσθαι. 9. ἐβούλετο γὰρ ὥς πλείστους τοὺς συμμαχήσοντας ἔχειν. 10. καὶ τίς ἂν εὔροι ποτὲ δῶρα καλλίῳ ἐκείνων; 11. ὁρῶ μέντοι ἔλασσον οὐδενὸς τὸ κακὸν ὄν. 12. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ εὔρομεν ἐκείνους ἔτι χείρῳ παροεσκευασμένους.

276. 1. Never yet did I meet a more hateful man than this. 2. We conquered the barbarians as easily as possible. 3. More fled than were killed. 4. Nothing is dearer to most people (say *the most* or *the more*) than wealth. 5. It is easy to fight a smaller armament. 6. Depart as quickly as possible, O basest of women! 7. When they arrived they found the enemy were (say *the enemy being*) less than they expected. 8. The deed is more disgraceful than the name. 9. The good man wishes to be as good as possible, but not better than the gods. 10. The river was more wide than deep. 11. He is greater than the greatest of the others. 12. The smallest wickedness is worse than the greatest misfortune.



### 277. Paradigm of a Regular Verb.

No one Greek verb employs all possible forms of the different tenses, Strong and Weak Aorists, etc., in all voices. The following paradigm, therefore, supplies those tenses which are wanting in vowel-stem verbs like *λύω*, from two very common consonant-stem-verbs, *λαμβάνω*, *I take*, and *φαίνω*, *I show*. Thus we get a *complete paradigm of the regular Verb*, omitting only the 1st person dual Middle and Passive, which does not occur in Greek prose, and the Future of the Optative, which is not required for sentences in "oratio recta."

In the Perfect Subjunctive and Optative Active we have given the Periphrastic forms which are actually used by Greek authors, instead of *λελύκω*, *λελύκοιμι*, etc., which are either extremely rare or actually non-existent, except in Grammars.

As to Moods, it should be noticed that the principal uses of the Subjunctive and Optative are in *dependent* clauses, the Subjunctive properly following a principal verb in the Present Future or Perfect (unaugmented Tenses), the Optative following a principal verb in the Imperfect Aorist or Pluperfect (augmented Tenses); yet this rule is often so far broken in practice as to permit of a Subjunctive depending on a principal verb in an augmented Tense. (This is sometimes called the *Vivid Sequence* as opposed to the *Strict Sequence of Moods*.)

As to Tenses, two points should always be borne in mind :

1. An augmented Tense always refers to *past* time.
2. A tense with Present-stem refers to a *process*.
 

"	"	Aorist-stem	"	"	<i>simple act or occurrence.</i>
"	"	Perfect-stem,	"	"	<i>state of things.</i>

So in the Indicative,

The Present denotes a present-process, e.g. <i>θνῆσκει</i> , he is dying now.	
„ Imperfect „ past-process, e.g. <i>έθνησκε</i> , he was dying then.	
„ Perfect „ present-state, e.g. <i>τέθνηκε</i> , he is dead now.	
„ Pluperfect „ past-state, e.g. <i>έτεθνήκει</i> , he was dead then.	
„ Aorist „ past-occurrence, e.g. <i>έθαυε</i> , he died (simply).	

In other Moods the Aorist having no augment is not a *past* tense. So in the Optative.

*ei θάνοιμι* means not *if I died* (a supposed *past* event).

(AORIST) but *if I should die* (i.e. if that event should occur).

While *ei θνήσκοιμι* means *if I should be dying* (i.e. if that process should be going on).

(PRESENT)

The English equivalents given in the Paradigm, with the various tenses of each Mood, are intended to bring out as distinctly as possible the main differences of use between one tense and another. But it is impossible to find English equivalents which shall exactly correspond to *all* the meanings of particular parts of a Greek verb; e.g. the learner must of course not translate *all* Optatives by *would I might* ! etc.



		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.
		PRESENT.	PRESENT.
		<i>I am loosing.</i>	<i>I am loosing for myself. (M.)</i> <i>I am being loosed. (P.)</i>
Sing.	1.	λύω	λύομαι
	2.	λύεις	λύει
	3.	λύει	λύεται
Dual	2.	λύετον	λύεσθον
	3.	λύετον	λύεσθον
Plur.	1.	λύομεν	λύομεθα
	2.	λύετε	λύεσθε
	3.	λύουσι(ν)	λύονται
		IMPERFECT.	IMPERFECT.
		<i>I was loosing.</i>	<i>I was loosing for myself. (M.)</i> <i>I was being loosed. (P.)</i>
Sing.	1.	ἔλυνον	ἔλυνόμην
	2.	ἔλυνες	ἔλυνου
	3.	ἔλυε(ν)	ἔλύετο
Dual	2.	ἔλύετον	ἔλύεσθον
	3.	ἔλύετην	ἔλύεσθην
Plur.	1.	ἔλύομεν	ἔλύομεθα
	2.	ἔλύετε	ἔλύεσθε
	3.	ἔλυνον	ἔλύοντο
		PERFECT.	PERFECT.
		<i>I have loosed.</i>	<i>I have loosed for myself. (M.)</i> <i>I have been loosed. (P.)</i>
Sing.	1.	λέλυκα	λέλυμαι
	2.	λέλυκας	λέλυσαι
	3.	λέλυκε(ν)	λέλυται
Dual	2.	λέλυκάτον	λέλυσθον
	3.	λέλυκάτον	λέλυσθον
Plur.	1.	λέλυκάμεν	λέλυμεθα
	2.	λέλυκάτε	λέλυσθε
	3.	λέλυκάσι	λέλυνται*
		PLUPERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
		<i>I had loosed.</i>	<i>I had loosed for myself. (M.)</i> <i>I had been loosed. (P.)</i>
Sing.	1.	ἔλελυκειν	ἔλελύμην
	2.	ἔλελυκες	ἔλελύσο
	3.	ἔλελυκει	ἔλελύτο
Dual	2.	ἔλελυκειτον	ἔλέλυσθον
	3.	ἔλελυκέιτην	ἔλελύσθην
Plur.	1.	ἔλελυκειμεν	ἔλελύμεθα
	2.	ἔλελυκετε	ἔλέλυσθε
	3.	{ ἔλελυκεσαν or ἔλελυκεισαν	ἔέλυντο*

Verbs with stems ending in consonants mostly use

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
		<b>FUTURE in -σω.</b>	<b>FUTURE in -σομαι.</b>	<b>FUTURE formed from Aorist.</b>
		<i>I will loose.</i>	<i>I will loose for myself.</i>	<i>I will be-loosed (an act).</i>
Sing.	1.	λύσω	λύσομαι	λυθήσομαι
	2.	λύσεις	λύσει	λυθήσει
	3.	λύσει	λύσεται	λυθήσεται
Dual	2.	λύσετον	λύσεσθον	λυθήσεσθον
	3.	λύσετον	λύσεσθον	λυθήσεσθον
Plur.	1.	λύσομεν	λύσόμεθα	λυθήσόμεθα
	2.	λύσετε	λύσεσθε	λυθήσεσθε
	3.	λύσουσι(ν)	λύσονται	λυθήσονται
		<b>FUTURE (Contract<sup>d</sup>)</b> (Liquid Stems, etc.)	<b>FUTURE (Contract<sup>d</sup>)</b> (Liquid Stems, etc.)	<b>FUTURE PERFECT.</b>
		<i>I will shew.</i>	<i>I will shew myself.</i>	<i>I will have been loosed, or I will-be at liberty (a state).</i>
Sing.	1.	φανῶ	φανούμαι	λελύσομαι
	2.	φανείς	φανεί	λελύσει
	3.	φανεί	φανείται	λελύσεται
Dual	2.	φανείτον	φανείσθον	λελύσεσθον
	3.	φανείτον	φανείσθον	λελύσεσθον
Plur.	1.	φανούμεν	φανούμεθα	λελύσομεθα
	2.	φανείτε	φανείσθε	λελύσεσθε
	3.	φανούσι(ν)	φανούνται	λελύσονται
		<b>AORIST (Weak).</b>	<b>AORIST (Weak).</b>	<b>AORIST (Weak).</b>
		<i>I loosed (an act).</i>	<i>I loosed for myself (an act).</i>	<i>I was loosed (an act).</i>
Sing.	1.	ἐλύσα	ἐλυσάμην	ἐλύθην
	2.	ἐλύσας	ἐλύσω	ἐλύθης
	3.	ἐλύσε(ν)	ἐλύσατο	ἐλύθη
Dual	2.	ἐλύσατον	ἐλύσασθον	ἐλύθητον
	3.	ἐλύσατην	ἐλυσάσθην	ἐλύθητην
Plur.	1.	ἐλύσαμεν	ἐλυσάμεθα	ἐλύθημεν
	2.	ἐλύσατε	ἐλύσασθε	ἐλύθητε
	3.	ἐλύσαν	ἐλύσαντο	ἐλύθησαν
		<b>AORIST (Strong).</b>	<b>AORIST (Strong).</b>	<b>AORIST (Strong).</b>
		<i>I took.</i>	<i>I took to myself.</i>	<i>I was shewn.</i>
Sing.	1.	ἔλαβον	ἐλάβόμην	ἐφάνην
	2.	ἔλαβες	ἐλάβου	ἐφάνης
	3.	ἔλαβε(ν)	ἐλάβετο	ἐφάνη
Dual	2.	ἐλάβετον	ἐλάβεσθον	ἐφάνητον
	3.	ἐλάβήτην	ἐλάβεσθην	ἐφάνητην
Plur.	1.	ἐλάβομεν	ἐλάβόμεθα	ἐφάνημεν
	2.	ἐλάβετε	ἐλάβεσθε	ἐφάνητε
	3.	ἔλαβον	ἐλάβοντο	ἐφάνησαν

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE and PASSIV.
		PRESENT.	PRESENT.
		<i>Be loosing !</i>	<i>Be loosing for yourself ! Be being loosed ! (P.)</i>
Sing.	2.	λύε	λύον
	3.	λύέτω	λύέσθω
Dual	2.	λύετον	λύεσθον
	3.	λύέτων	λύέσθων
Plur.	2.	λύετε	λύεσθε
	3.	{ λύνοντων or λύέτωσαν	λύέσθων or λύέσθωσαν
		PERFECT.	PERFECT.
		<i>Have loosed !</i>	<i>Have loosed for yourself ! Be loosed ! (i.e. be free state.) (P.)</i>
Sing.	2.	λέλυκε	λέλυσο
	3.	λελύκέτω	λελύσθω
Dual	2.	λελύκετον	λέλυσθον
	3.	λελύκέτων	λέλυσθων
Plur.	2.	λελύκετε	λέλυσθε
	3.	{ λελύκοντων or λελύκέτωσαν	λέλυσθων or λέλυσθωσαν

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
	AORIST (Weak).	AORIST (Weak).	AORIST (Weak).
	<i>Loose !</i>	<i>Loose for your- self !</i>	<i>Be loosed ! (i.e. let that event occur ; an act.)</i>
ng. 2.	λύσον	λύσαι	λύθητι
3.	λύσάτω	λυσάσθω	λύθήτω
ial 2.	λύσατον	λύσασθον	λύθητον
3.	λυσάτων	λυσάσθων	λυθήτων
ur. 2.	λύσατε	λύσασθε	λύθητε
3.	{ λυσάντων or λυσάτωσαν	{ λυσάσθων or λυσάσθωσαν	{ λυθέντων or λυθέτωσαν
	AORIST (Strong).	AORIST (Strong).	AORIST (Strong).
	<i>Take !</i>	<i>Take to yourself !</i>	<i>Be shown ! i.e. ap- pear ! (an act.)</i>
ng. 2.	λάβε	λάβου	φάνητι
3.	λαβέτω	λαβέσθω	φανήτω
ual 2.	λάβετον	λάβεσθον	φάνητον
3.	λαβέτων	λαβέσθων	φανήτων
ur. 2.	λάβετε	λάβεσθε	φάνητε
3.	{ λαβόντων or λαβέτωσαν	{ λαβέσθων or λαβέσθωσαν	{ φανέντων or φανέτωσαν

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.
		PRESENT.	PRESENT.
		<i>Let me be loosing.</i>	<i>Let me be loosing for myself. (Midd.)</i> <i>Let me be being loosed. (P.)</i>
Sing.	1.	λύω	λύωμαι
	2.	λύῃς	λύῃ
	3.	λύῃ	λύηται
Dual	2.	λύητον	λύησθον
	3.	λύητον	λύησθον
Plur.	1.	λύωμεν	λυώμεθα
	2.	λύητε	λύησθε
	3.	λύωσι(ν)	λύονται
		PERFECT.	PERFECT.
		<i>Let me have loosed.</i>	<i>Let me have loosed for myself. (Midd.)</i> <i>Let me be loosed (a state). (P.)</i>
Sing.	1.	λελυκώς -νῖα      ᾧ	λελυμένος -η      ᾧ
	2.	λελυκώς -νῖα      ᾗς	λελυμένος -η      ᾗς
	3.	λελυκώς -νῖα -ός    ᾧ	λελυμένος -η -ον    ᾧ
Dual	2.	λελυκότε -νῖα      ᾗτον	λελυμένω -α      ᾗτον
	3.	λελυκότε -νῖα      ᾗτον	λελυμένω -α      ᾗτον
Plur.	1.	λελυκότες -νῖαι      ᾧμεν	λελυμένοι -αι      ᾧμεν
	2.	λελυκότες -νῖαι      ᾗτε	λελυμένοι -αι      ᾗτε
	3.	λελυκότες -νῖαι      ᾧσι(ν)	λελυμένοι -αι      ᾧσι(ν)
		— — — — — ᾧ	— — — — — ᾧ

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
		AORIST (Weak).	AORIST (Weak).	AORIST (Weak).
		<i>Let me loose! (i.e. let me do that act.)</i>	<i>Let me loose for myself! (an act.)</i>	<i>Let me be loosed! (an act.)</i>
Sing.	1.	λύσω	λύσμαι	λυθῶ
	2.	λύσῃς	λύσῃ	λυθῇς
	3.	λύσῃ	λύσῃται	λυθῇ
Dual	2.	λύσητον	λύσησθον	λυθῆτον
	3.	λύσητον	λύσησθον	λυθῆτον
Plur.	1.	λύσωμεν	λυσώμεθα	λυθῶμεν
	2.	λύσητε	λύσησθε	λυθῆτε
	3.	λύσωσι(ν)	λύσωνται	λυθῶσι(ν)
		AORIST (Strong).	AORIST (Strong).	AORIST (Strong).
		<i>Let me take! (an act.)</i>	<i>Let me take to myself! (an act.)</i>	<i>Let me be shewn! (an act.)</i>
Sing.	1.	λάβω	λάβωμαι	φανῶ
	2.	λάβῃς	λάβῃ	φανῇς
	3.	λάβῃ	λάβῃται	φανῇ
Dual	2.	λάβητον	λάβησθον	φανῆτον
	3.	λάβητον	λάβησθον	φανῆτον
Plur.	1.	λάβωμεν	λαβώμεθα	φανῶμεν
	2.	λάβητε	λάβησθε	φανῆτε
	3.	λάβωσι(ν)	λάβωνται	φανῶσι(ν)

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.
		PRESENT.	PRESENT.
		<i>Would I might be loosing !</i>	<i>Would I might— be losing myself ! (M.) be being loosed ! (P.)</i>
Sing.	1.	λύοιμι	λνοίμην
	2.	λύοις	λνοιο
	3.	λύοι	λνοιτο
Dual	2.	λύοιτον	λνοισθον
	3.	λνοίτην	λνοίσθην
Plur.	1.	λύοιμεν	λνοίμεθα
	2.	λύοιτε	λνοισθε
	3.	λύοιεν	λνοίντο
		PERFECT.	PERFECT.
		<i>Would I might have loosed !</i>	<i>Would I might— have loosed for myself ! (M.) be loosed (a state). (P.)</i>
Sing.	1.	λελυκώς -νία	εἶην
	2.	λελυκώς -νία	εἶης
	3.	λελυκώς -νία -ός	εἶη
Dual	2.	λελυκότε -νία	εἶτον
	3.	λελυκότε -νία	εἶτην
Plur.	1.	λελυκότες -νίαι	εἶμεν
	2.	λελυκότες -νίαι	εἶτε
	3.	λελυκότες -νίαι	εἶεν
		— -ότα	εἶη
			— -α

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
	AORIST (Weak).	AORIST (Weak).	AORIST (Weak).
	<i>Would I might loose ! (an act.)</i>	<i>Would I might loose for myself ! (an act.)</i>	<i>Would I might be loosed ! (an act.)</i>
Sing. 1.	λύσαιμι	λυσαίμην	λυθείην
2.	λύσαις or -σειας	λύσαιο	λυθείης
3.	λύσαι or -σειε(ν)	λύσαιτο	λυθείη
Dual 2.	λύσαιτον	λύσαισθον	λυθείητον or -είτον
3.	λυσαίτην	λυσαίσθην	λυθείτην or -είτην
Plur. 1.	λύσαιμεν	λυσαίμεθα	λυθείμεν or -είμεν
2.	λύσαιτε	λύσαισθε	λυθείτε or -είτε
3.	λύσαιεν or -σειαν	λύσαιντο	λυθείεν
	AORIST (Strong).	AORIST (Strong).	AORIST (Strong).
	<i>Would I might take ! (an act.)</i>	<i>Would I might take to myself ! (an act.)</i>	<i>Would I might be shown ! (an act.)</i>
Sing. 1.	λάβοιμι	λαβοίμην	φανείην
2.	λάβοις	λάβοιο	φανείης
3.	λάβοι	λάβοιτο	φανείη
Dual 2.	λάβοιτον	λάβοισθον	φανείητον or -είτον
3.	λαβοίτην	λαβοίσθην	φανείτην or -είτην
Plur. 1.	λάβοιμεν	λαβοίμεθα	φανείμεν or -είμεν
2.	λάβοιτε	λάβοισθε	φανείτε or -είτε
3.	λάβοιεν	λάβοιντο	φανείεν



ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
<b>PRESENT.</b> <i>To be loosing.</i> λύειν		<b>PRESENT.</b> <i>To be loosing for myself. (M.)</i> <i>To be being loosed. (P.)</i> λύεσθαι	
<b>PERFECT.</b> <i>To have loosed.</i> λελυκέναι		<b>PERFECT.</b> <i>To have loosed for myself. (M.)</i> <i>To have been loosed. (P.)</i> λελύσθαι	
		MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
<b>FUTURE in -σειν.</b> <i>That I shall loose.</i> λύσειν		<b>FUTURE in -σεσθαι.</b> <i>That I shall loose for myself.</i> λύσεσθαι	<b>FUTURE formed from Aorist.</b> <i>That I shall be loosed (an act).</i> λυθήσεσθαι
<b>FUTURE Contract<sup>d</sup></b> <b>(Liquid Verbs, etc.)</b> <i>That I shall show.</i> φανεῖν		<b>FUTURE Contract<sup>d</sup></b> <b>(Liquid Verbs, etc.)</b> <i>That I shall show myself.</i> φανεῖσθαι	<b>FUTURE-PERFECT.</b> <i>That I shall have been loosed (or shall be at liberty)—(a state).</i> λελύσεσθαι
<b>AORIST (Weak).</b> <i>To loose (an act).</i> λύσαι		<b>AORIST (Weak).</b> <i>To loose for myself (an act).</i> λύσασθαι	<b>AORIST (Weak).</b> <i>To be loosed (an act).</i> λυθῆναι
<b>AORIST (Strong).</b> <i>To take (an act).</i> λαβεῖν		<b>AORIST (Strong).</b> <i>To take to myself (an act).</i> λαβέσθαι	<b>AORIST (Strong).</b> <i>To be shown (an act).</i> φανῆναι

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
<b>PRESENT.</b> <i>While loosing.</i> λύων -ουσα -ον		<b>PRESENT.</b> <i>While loosing for myself. (M.)</i> <i>While being loosed. (P.)</i> λυόμενος -η -ον	
<b>PERFECT.</b> <i>Having loosed.</i> λελυκώς -υία -ος		<b>PERFECT.</b> <i>Having loosed for myself. (M.)</i> <i>Having been loosed. (P.)</i> λελυμένος -η -ον	
		MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
<b>FUTURE in -σων.</b> <i>Intending to loose.</i> λύσων -ουσα -ον		<b>FUTURE in -σόμενος.</b> <i>Intending to loose for myself.</i> λυσόμενος -η -ον	<b>FUTURE (formed from Aorist).</b> <i>Intending to be loosed (an act).</i> λυθησόμενος -η -ον
<b>FUTURE Contract<sup>d</sup></b> <b>(Liquid Verbs, etc.)</b> <i>Intending to show.</i> φανῶν -οῦσα -οῦν		<b>FUTURE Contract<sup>d</sup></b> <b>(Liquid Verbs, etc.)</b> <i>Intending to show myself.</i> φανούμενος -η -ον	<b>FUTURE-PERFECT.</b> <i>Intending to have been loosed (or to be at liberty—a state).</i> λελυσόμενος -η -ον
<b>AORIST (Weak).</b> <i>After loosing (an act).</i> λύσας -ασα -αν		<b>AORIST (Weak).</b> <i>After loosing for myself (an act).</i> λυσάμενος -η -ον	<b>AORIST (Weak).</b> <i>After being loosed (an act).</i> λυθείς -εῖσα -έν
<b>AORIST (Strong).</b> <i>After taking (an act).</i> λαβῶν -οῦσα -όν		<b>AORIST (Strong).</b> <i>After taking to myself (an act).</i> λαβόμενος -η -ον	<b>AORIST (Strong).</b> <i>After being shown (an act).</i> φανείς -εῖσα -έν



# GENERAL VOCABULARY.

## GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

The figures after Nouns, etc., in this Vocabulary, refer to the Sections in which will be found paradigms for their declension. Where necessary the stem is also given, and from this the oblique cases may be formed according to the paradigms.

With each verb are given its principal parts, and a full paradigm of all the tenses of a regular verb will be found at § 277.

ἀγαθός -ή -όν, adj., *good*, 33.

ἀγαπῶ (αω), verb, *love, esteem* ;  
fut. ἀγαπήσω, aor. ἠγάπησα.

ἀγγέλλω, verb, *announce, report* ;  
fut. ἀγγελῶ, perf. ἠγγέλκα,  
aor. ἠγγειλα, aor. pass. ἠγγέλ-  
θην.

ἄγγελος, subst. m., *messenger*,  
28.

ἄγκυρα, subst. f., *anchor*, 19.

ἄγνυμι, verb, *break* ; fut. ἄξω,  
aor. act. ἔαξα, aor. pass. ἐάγην.

ἀγορά, subst. f., *market, market-  
place*, 19.

ἀγρός, subst. m., *field*.

ἄγω, verb, *lead, bring* ; fut. ἄξω,  
aor. ἠγαγον.

ἄγών, subst. m., *contest*, 76, stem  
ἀγών-.

ἀδελφιδούς, subst. m., *nephew*,  
153.

ἀδικῶ (εω), verb, *act unjustly, do  
wrong, injure* ; aor. ἠδίκησα.

ἀεί, adv., *always*.

ἀηδών, subst. f., *nightingale*, 76 ;  
stem ἀηδον-.

Ἀθηναῖος -α -ον, adj., *Athenian*,  
33.

ἀθλητής, subst. m., *prize-fighter*,  
15.

ἀθυμῶ (εω), verb, *despond, am  
dispirited* ; aor. ἠθύμησα.

αἰθήρ, subst. m., *sky, air*, 76 ;  
stem αἰθερ-.

αἶρω, verb, *lift, start, get under  
way* ; fut. ἀρώ, aor. ἤρα, aor.  
pass. ἤρθην.

αἶρῶ (εω), verb, *take* ; fut. αἰρή-  
σω, perf. ἤρηκα, aor. εἶλον,  
aor. pass. ἤρέθην.

αἰσθάνομαι, verb dep., *perceive* ;  
fut. αἰσθήσομαι, aor. ἤσθόμην.

αἰσχρός -ά -όν, adj., *base, disgrace-  
ful, ugly*, 33.

αἰσχίων, αἰσχιωτος, comp. and  
superl. of αἰσχρός, 272.

αἰχμάλωτος, subst. m. *prisoner, captive*, 28.

ἀκούω, verb, *hear, listen to, obey*; fut. ἀκούσομαι, aor. ἤκουσα, perf. ἀκήκοα.

ἄκρα, subst. f., *cape, headland, promontory*, 19.

ἀκράχολος -ον, adj. 2 term., *passionate*, 33 (see also 236.)

ἄλγος, subst. n., *grief, pain*, 88; stem ἄλγες-.

ἄλιεύς, subst. m., *fisherman*, 88; stem ἄλιευ-.

ἄλῃς, adv., *enough*.

ἄλίσκομαι, verb dep., *am caught, am taken*; fut. ἄλώσομαι, perf. ἔάλωκα or ἤλωκα, aor. ἔάλων or ἤλων, aor. part. ἁλούς, aor. inf. ἁλῶναι.

ἄλλά, conj. and adv., *but, yet, at least*.

ἄλλήλω, ἀλλήλους -ας -α, reciprocal pron., *one another*, 140.

ἄλλος -η -ο, adj., *other, another, different*.

ἄλογος -ον, adj. 2 term., *unreasonable*.

ἁλούς, see ἄλίσκομαι.

ἅλς, subst. m., *salt*, 55; stem ἅλ-.

ἁλῶναι, see ἄλίσκομαι.

ἅμα, adv., *together, at the same time*.

ἁμαρτάνω, verb, *err, go wrong, miss*, fut. ἁμαρτήσομαι, perf. ἡμάρτηκα, aor. ἡμαρτον.

ἁμείνων -ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, *better*, 272.

ἄμπελος, subst. f., *vine*, 28.

ἀμύνω, verb, *ward off*; midd. *repel from oneself, defend one-*

*self, revenge oneself*; fut. ἀμυνῶ, aor. ἤμυνα.

ἀναγκή, subst. f., *necessity*, 19, ἀναγκή ἐστί = *it is necessary*.

ἄν, particle (1) attached to relative words and the like, when it is followed by a Subjunctive, and means *ever* (e.g. ὅς ἄν, *whoever*); (2) attached to optatives in conditional sentences (apodosis) when it means *in that case*, but is generally not expressed at all in translation.

ἄνευ, prep. with gen., *without*.

ἄνῆρ, subst. m., *man, husband*, 92, stem ἀνερ-.

ἄνθρωπος, subst. m., *man*, 28.

ἀντί, prep. with gen., *instead of*.

ἀνύτω, verb, *accomplish*; fut.

ἀνύσω, perf. ἤνυκα, aor. ἤνυσα.

ἄξιος -α -ον, adj., *worthy*, 33.

ἄξω, (1) fut. of ἄγω: (2), fut. of ἄγνυμι.

ἀπάγω, verb, *lead away*; aor.

ἀπήγαγον (see ἄγω).

ἄπειμι, verb, *depart, go away*; imp. ἀπῆειν (see εἶμι).

ἀπέχω, verb, *am distant from*, with gen.; aor. ἀπέσχον (see ἔχω).

ἀπῆλθον, verb (aorist), *departed, went away*, 258.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., *from, away from*.

ἀποδίδωμι, verb, *give back, restore, give up to*; midd. *sell* (see δίδωμι).

ἀποθνήσκω, verb, *die, am killed*; aor. ἀπέθανον.

ἀποπέμπω, verb, *send away*; aor. ἀπέπεμψα (see πέμπω).

ἀποτίθημι, verb, *put by, stow away*; fut. ἀποθήσω, aor. ἀπέθηκα (see τίθημι).

ἀποφεύγω, verb, *flee away, escape*; aor. ἀπέφυγον (see φεύγω).

ἄπτω, verb, *kindle, light*; midd. with gen., *touch, seize, engage in*; fut. ἄψω, aor. ἤψα, perf. pass. ἤμμαι, aor. pass. ἤφθην.

ἄρα, interrogative particle without English equivalent, as ἄρα λέγει; *does he speak?* ἄρ' οὐ λέγει; *does he not speak?* ἀργυροῦς -α -οῦν, adj., *silver, made of silver*, 154.

ἄρῃσκω, verb, *please*, with dat., fut. ἄρῃσω, aor. ἤρεσα.

ἄριστος -η -ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, *best, most excellent*, 33.

ἄρκτος, subst. f., *bear*, 28.

ἄρκυς, subst. f., *snare*, 82; stem ἄρκυ-.

ἄρμα, subst. n., *chariot*, 64; stem ἄρματ-.

Ἄρτεμις, subst. f., *Artemis* (a goddess), 64; stem Ἄρτεμιδ-.

ἄρτος, subst. m., *loaf*, 28.

ἀρχή, subst. f., *beginning, office, rule, government*, 19.

ἄρχω, verb, *rule*, with gen., fut. ἄρξω, aor. ἤρξα, perf. ἤρξα.

ἄρχων, subst. m., *ruler* (originally partic. of ἄρχω), 69; stem ἄρχοντ-.

ἀσπίς, subst. f., *shield*, 64; stem ἀσπιδ-.

ἀϋθις, adv., *again*, εἰς ἀϋθις = *for a future occasion*.

αὐξάνω, verb, *increase*; fut.

αὐξήσω, aor. ἠύξησα, perf. ἠύξηκα.

αὐτόν, pron., *him*, 112.

αὐτόν = εἰαυτόν, 206.

αὐτός -ή -ό, pron., *self*, ὁ αὐτός, *the same*, 112.

ἀφίημι, verb, *let go, let off, discharge*; fut. ἀφήσω, perf. ἀφείκα, aor. ἀφήκα.

ἀφικνούμαι, verb depon., *arrive*; fut. ἀφίξομαι, perf. ἀφίγμαι, aor. ἀφικόμην.

ἀφίστημι, verb, *remove, make to revolt*; fut. ἀποστήσω, perf. ἀφέστηκα, aor. ἀπέστην intransitive, ἀπέστησα transitive, aor. pass. ἀπεστάθην.

## B.

βαθύς -εῖα -ύ, adj., *deep*, 96.

βαίνω, verb, *go*, 266; aor. ἔβην, perf. βέβηκα (for its fut. use εἶμι).

βάλλω, verb, *throw*; fut. βαλῶ, perf. βέβληκα, aor. ἔβαλον, aor. pass. ἐβλήθην.

βάρβαρος -ον, adj. 2 term., *barbarian, foreign*, 33 (see also 236).

βαρύς -εῖα -ύ, adj., *heavy*, 96.

βάς, aor. part. of βαίνω.

βασιλεύς, subst. m., *king*, 88; stem βασιλευ-.

βασιλεύω, verb, *rule, reign*; aor. ἐβασίλευσα, *became king*.

βέλος, subst. n., *dart*, 88; stem βελος-.

βελτίων, βέλτιστος, comp. and superl. of ἀγαθός, 272.

βῆμα, subst. n., *platform*, 64; stem βηματ-.

βῆναι, aor. inf. of βαίνω.  
 βλάπτω, verb, *hurt, harm*; fut.  
 βλάψω, perf. βέβλαφα, aor.  
 έβλαψα, aor. pass. έβλάφθην.  
 βοή, subst. f., *cry, shout*, 19.  
 βουλευόμαι, verb. dep., *deliberate, resolve to*.  
 βουλευτής, subst. m., *councillor*, 15.  
 βουλή, subst. f., *will, plan*, 19.  
 βούλομαι, verb dep., *wish*; fut.  
 βουλήσομαι, perf. βεβούλημαι, aor. έβουλήθην.  
 βούς, subst. m. and f., *ox, cow*, 185.  
 βοῶ (αω), verb, *cry, shout*.  
 βραδύς, -εῖα -ύ, adj., *slow*, 96.  
 βραχύς -εῖα -ύ, adj., *short, shallow, narrow*, 96.  
 βῶμος, subst. m., *altar*, 28.

## Γ.

γάρ, conj., *for*.  
 γαστήρ, subst. *belly*, 92 (like πατήρ).  
 γε, *at least, at any rate*.  
 γενέσθαι, aor. inf. of γίγνομαι.  
 γέρων, subst. m., *old man*, 69.  
 γεύομαι, verb dep., *taste, with genitive*.  
 γέφυρα, subst. f., *bridge*, 19.  
 γεωργός, subst. m., *farmer*, 28.  
 γῆ, subst. f., *earth, land, country*, 19.  
 γίγνομαι, verb dep., *become, occur, happen, be* (έγένετό μοι = *I had*); fut. γενήσομαι, perf. γεγένημαι, aor. έγένόμην.  
 γινώσκω, verb, *perceive, know*;

fut. γνώσομαι, perf. έγνωκα, aor. έγνων.  
 γλώσσα, subst. f., *tongue, language*, 19.  
 γνώς, aor. part. of γινώσκω.  
 γνώμη, subst. f., *opinion, decision*, 19.  
 γνῶναι, aor. inf. of γινώσκω.  
 γράμμα, subst. n., *letter, written character*; plur., *writing, document*, 64; stem γραμματ-.  
 γραῦς, subst. f., *old woman*, 185.  
 γραφεύς, subst. m., *painter*, 88; stem γραφειν-.  
 γράφω, verb, *write, engrave*.  
 γυνή, subst. f., *woman, wife*, 92.

## Δ.

δάκρυον, subst. n., *tear*, 28.  
 δᾶς, subst. f., *firebrand, torch*, 64; stem δαδ-.  
 δέ, conj., *but, and*.  
 δεδίδαχα, perf. of διδάσκω.  
 δέδοικα, see δίδω.  
 δεῖ, verb impers., *it is right, it is necessary, one must*.  
 δέιδω, verb, *fear*; fut. δέισομαι, aor. έδεισα, perf. δέδοικα (used instead of the present in good Attic).  
 δείκνυμι, verb, *show*; fut. δείξω, perf. δέδειχα, aor. έδειξα, imperf. έδείκνυν.  
 δειλός -η -ον, adj., *cowardly*, 33.  
 δειμαίνω, verb, *fear* (only used in pres. and imperf.).  
 δεινός -ή -όν, adj., *fearful, dreadful, terrible*; also *clever*.  
 δεινῶς, adv., *dreadfully, terribly, excessively*.  
 δείξω, fut. of δείκνυμι.

δελφίς, subst. m., *dolphin*, 76 ;  
stem δελφιν-.

δεσμωτήριον, subst. n., *prison*,  
28.

δεσπότης, subst. m., *master*, 15.

δέχομαι, verb dep., *receive, accept* ; fut. δέξομαι, perf. δέ-  
δεγμαι, aor. ἐδέξαμην.

δέω, verb, *bind* ; fut. δήσω, aor.  
ἔδησα, aor. pass. ἐδέθην, perf.  
pass. δέδεμαι : this verb only  
contracts where ε precedes  
another ε : e.g. δέω, δεῖς (δε-εις),  
δεῖ (δε-ει).

δή, conj. and adv., *then, forsooth,*  
*doubtless* (τί δή ; = *why, pray?*).

δηλονότι, used as adv., *evidently,*  
*manifestly, clearly.*

ἄνθρωπος, subst. m., *people*, 28.

διά, prep., (1) with gen., *through,*  
*by means of* ; (2) with acc.,  
*through, on account of.*

διαβαίνω, verb, *go through, cross* ;  
fut. διαβήσομαι, aor. διέβην.

διάγω, verb, *lead through*, aor.  
διήγαγον.

διακινδυνεύομαι, verb dep., *brave*  
*the danger, hold out.*

διαλέγομαι, verb dep., *converse*  
*with, talk to* ; with dat. fut.  
διαλέξομαι, aor. διελέχθην or  
διελέξαμην.

διαλύω, verb, *break.*

διατίθημι, verb, *arrange, manage,*  
*treat (ill or well)* ; midd. dis-  
pose of, sell ; pass., be . . .  
disposed (ἐρωτικῶς διατίθειμαι  
= *I am in love*) ; see τίθημι.

διαφέρω, verb, *differ from*, with  
genit. ; fut. διοίσω, aor. διήνεγ-  
κον.

διαφεύγω, verb, *escape* ; fut.  
διαφεύξομαι, aor. διέφυγον,  
perf. διαπέφευγα.

διαφθείρω, verb, *destroy, wreck,*  
*ruin, corrupt, spoil* ; fut. δια-  
φθερώ, aor. διέφθαιρα, perf.  
διέφθαρκα.

διδάσκω, verb, *teach* ; midd., *get*  
. . . *taught* ; fut. διδάξω, aor.  
ἐδίδαξα, perf. δέδιδαχα.

δίδωμι, verb, *give* ; fut. δώσω,  
aor. ἔδωκα, perf. δέδωκα, aor.  
pass. ἐδόθην.

διέξιμι, verb, *go through, read,*  
*recite* ; imp. διεξήειν (for aor.  
use διεξήλθον).

διώστημι, verb, *divide, distract* ;  
fut. διαστήσω, perf. διέστηκα,  
aor. διέστην (intrans.) and  
διέστησα (trans.).

δικαίος -α -ον, adj., *just*, 33.

δίκτυον, subst. n., *net*, 28.

δίωδος, subst. f., *passage, way*  
*through*, 28.

δῖς, adv., *twice.*

δίσκος, subst. m., *quoit*, 28.

διώκω, verb, *pursue, follow* ; fut.  
διώξω, aor. ἐδίωξα.

δοθεῖς, aor. part. pass. of δίδωμι.

δόξα, subst. f., *reputation*, 19.

δουλεύω, verb, *am slave to*, with  
dat.

δούλος, subst. m., *slave, servant*,  
28.

δουλῶ (ω), verb, *enslave* ; fut.  
δουλώσω, aor. ἐδούλωσα.

δράκων, subst. m., *serpent, snake*,  
69 ; stem δρακοντ-.

δραμεῖν, aor. inf. of τρέχω.

δρῦς, subst. f., *oak*, 82 ; stem  
δρυ-.



δρῶ (αω), verb, *do* ; fut. δράσω,  
perf. δέδρακα, aor. ἔδρασα.

δύναμαι, verb dep., *can, am able* ;  
fut. δυνήσομαι, perf. δεδύνη-  
μαι, aor. ἐδυνήθην.

δύναμις, subst. f., *power, might,*  
*strength, force*, 82 ; like πό-  
λις.

δύο, numeral pron., *two*.

δῶρον, subst. n., *gift*, 28.

δώσω, fut. of δίδωμι.

## E.

ἑάλων, aor. of ἀλίσκομαι.

ἑάν, conj., *if, if ever*, with  
subjunct.

ἑαρ, subst. n., *spring* ; gen. ἡρος,  
dat. ἡρι.

ἑαυτὸν -ήν -ό, pron. reflex., *him-*  
*self, herself, itself* ; plur. *them-*  
*selves*, 206.

ἐγώ, pron. person., *I* ; dual and  
plur., *we*, 201, 250.

ἐγώγε = *I for my part*.

ἐδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, fut. and perf. of  
ἐσθίω.

εἰ, conj., *if*, with indic. or optat.  
(In wishes, with optat., *O that,*  
*O if only !*)

εἶδον, aor. of ὁρῶ.

εἶδός, εἶδέναι, part. and inf. of  
οἶδα.

εἴθε, conj., *O that, would that !*  
with optat.

ἐκω, verb, *yield*, with dat.

ἐλλον, aor. of αἰρῶ.

εἰμί, verb, *am* ; impf. ἦν, fut.  
ἔσομαι, infin. εἶναι, part. ὢν,  
οὔσα, ὄν.

εἴμι, verb, *will go, am going, go* ;

impf. ᾔειν, inf. ἰέναι, part.  
ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν.

εἶπον, aor. of φημί or λέγω, *said,*  
*spoke, told*.

εἶρηκα, perf. of φημί or λέγω,  
*have said, have spoken*.

εἰς, prep. with accus., *into, to*.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, numeral, *one*, 191.

εἵσεμι, verb, *go into, enter* (see  
εἴμι).

εἴωθα, verb, defect. perfect, *am*  
*accustomed, am wont*.

ἐκ, prep. with genit., *from,*  
*out of*.

ἐκεῖ, adv., *there*.

ἐκείνος -η -ο, pron. demonst.,  
*that*, plur. *those*.

ἐκτίθην, verb, *place out, lay out,*  
*expose* ; fut. ἐκθήσω, aor.

ἐξέθηκα, perf. ἐκτέθεικα, aor.  
pass. ἐξετέθην.

ἐλάσαι, aor. inf. of ἐλαύνω.

ἐλάχιστος, ἐλάχιστος, comp. and  
superl. of μικρός, *less, least*.

ἐλαύνω, verb, *drive* ; fut. ἐλῶ  
-ῆς -ῆ, aor. ἤλασα, perf.

ἐλήλακα, aor. pass. ἠλάθην.

ἐλαφος, subst. m. and f., *deer,*  
*stag, hind*, 28.

ἐλάχιστος, see ἐλάσσω.

ἐλέφας, subst. m., *elephant*, 69 ;  
stem ἐλεφαντ-.

ἐλήλυθα, perf. of ἔρχομαι.

ἐλπίζω, verb, *hope, expect* ; fut.

ἐλπίσω or ἐλπιώ, aor. ἤλπισα.

ἐλπίς, subst. f., *hope*, 64 ; stem  
ἐλπιδ-.

ἐμαυτὸν -ήν, pron. reflex., *myself*,  
206.

ἐμέ, accus. of ἐγώ.

ἐμολον, verb aor., = *came*.

ἐμπόριον, subst. n., *mart*.

ἐν, prep. with dat., *in, among*.

ἐνα, accus. of εἷς.

ἐνεκα, prep. with gen., *on account of*.

ἐνίοτε, adv., *sometimes*.

ἐντίθημι, verb, *put in*; fut.

ἐνθήσω, aor. ἐνέθηκα, aor. pass. ἐνετέθην.

ἐντυγχάνω, verb, *light upon, meet*; with dat., aor. ἐνέτυχον (see τυγχάνω).

ἕξ = ἕκ.

ἕξ, numeral, *six*.

ἐξαπατῶ (αω), verb, *deceive*; fut.

ἐξαπατήσω, aor. ἐξηπάτησα, perf. ἐξηπάτηκα.

ἐξείμι, verb, *go out, come out*; impf. ἐξήειν (for aor. use ἐξήλθον).

ἐξελαύνω, verb, *drive out*. (See ἐλαύνω.)

ἔοικα, verb, defect. perf. *seem, am like, am likely*.

ἐπάγω, verb, *lead to*, Mid. *invite*; aor. ἐπήγαγον (see ἄγω).

ἔπαινος, subst., m. *praise*, 28.

ἐπαινῶ (εω), verb, *praise*; fut. ἐπαιnéσω, aor. ἐπήνεσα, aor. pass. ἐπηνέθην.

ἐπειδάν, conj., *whenever, when*, with subjunct.

ἐπί, prep., (1) with gen., *on, towards*; (2) with dat., *on, upon*; (3) with acc., *to, against*.

ἐπιβαίνω, verb, *get on to, mount upon*, with dat. (See βαίνω.)

ἐπιβάλλω, verb, *apply*, with acc. and dat. (See βάλλω.)

ἐπιδείκνυμι, verb, *show off, parade, display*. (See δείκνυμι.)

ἐπιδιώκω, verb, *pursue to*; aor. ἐπεδίωξα. (See διώκω.)

ἐπιθυμία, subst. f., *desire*, 19.

ἐπίκουρος, subst. m., *ally*, 28.

ἐπιπίπτω, verb, *fall upon, attack*, with dat., aor. ἐπέπεσον. (See πίπτω.)

ἐπιστάμαι, verb, *understand*; imp. ἡπιστάμεν, fut. ἐπιστήσομαι, aor. ἡπιστήθην.

ἐπιστολή, subst. f., *letter*, 19.

ἐπιτίθημι, verb, *put on, place on, put to*; Mid. *set upon, attack*. (See τίθημι.)

ἔπος, subst. n., *word, verse, poem*, 88; stem ἔπε-.

ἐποτρύνω, verb, *urge*; fut. ἐποτρυνῶ, aor. ἐπώτρυνα.

ἐπτὰ, numeral, *seven*.

ἔργον, subst. n., *deed, work, reality*, 28.

ἔρμα, subst. n., *reef (sunken rock)*, 64; stem ἔρμα-.

ἐρχομαι, verb dep., *come, go*. (Use for fut. εἶμι, impf. ἦειν, aor. ἦλθον.)

ἐρωτικῶς, adv., *lovingly* (ἐρωτ. διατέθειμαι = *I am in love*).

ἐς = εἰς.

ἐσβάλλω, verb, *invade*. (See βάλλω.)

ἐσθίω, verb, *eat*; fut. ἔδομαι, perf. ἐδήδοκα, perf. pass. ἐδέσθην, aor. ἐφαγον.

ἐσπέρα, subst. f., *evening*, 19.

ἐσπίπτω, verb, *fall into, fall upon*; aor. ἐσέπεσον. (See πίπτω.)

ἔστηκα, perf. of ἵστημι.

ἐστί, 3d sing. of εἶμι.

ἐράφην, aor. pass. of θάπτω.  
 ἔτι, adv., *still, yet, any longer*.  
 ἔτος, subst. n., *year*, 88; stem  
 ἔτες-.

ἐτύθην, aor. pass. of τύω.  
 εἶ, adv., *well*.  
 εὐεργέτης, subst. m., *benefactor*,  
 15.

εὐήθης -ες, adj. 2 term., *foolish*, 236.

εὐθύς, adv., *at once, immediately*.

εὐρίσκω, verb, *find*, Mid. *gain*;  
 fut. εὐρήσω, perf. εὔρηκα, aor.  
 εἶρον, perf. pass. εὔρημαι, aor.  
 pass. εὐρέθην.

εὐρύς -εῖα -ύ, adj., *wide*, 96.

εὐχομαι, verb dep., *boast*; fut.  
 εὐξομαι, aor. εὐξάμην.

ἐφίημι, verb, *send against, launch at, hand over to, give leave to*;  
 Mid. *aim at, desire, with gen.*;  
 fut. ἐφήσω, aor. ἐφήκα. (See  
 ἔημι)

ἐχθίων, ἔχθιστος, comp. and  
 superl. of ἐχθρός, 272.

ἐχθρός -ά -όν, adj., *hateful, hostile*,  
 33.

ἔχω, verb, *have, hold, keep*; fut.  
 ἔξω, aor. ἔσχον, imperf. εἶχον,  
 perf. ἔσχηκα, aor. pass. ἐσχέ-  
 θην.

ἐώρακα, perf. of ὁρῶ.  
 ἕως ἄν, conj., *until, as long as, while, with subjunc.*

## Z.

ζεῖγνυμι, verb, *yoke, bridge over*;  
 fut. ζεύξω, aor. ἔτευξα, aor.  
 pass. ἐζεύχθην or ἐζέγγην.

ζήσω, fut. of ζῶ.  
 ζητῶ (εω), verb, *seek*; fut.  
 ζητήσω, aor. ἐζήτησα.  
 ζυγίς, aor. pass. part. of ζεύγ-  
 νυμι.  
 ζῶ (αω), verb, *live*; fut. ζήσω,  
 aor. ἔζησα, imperf. ἔζων or  
 ἔζην -ης -η.

## H.

η- many words beginning with  
 this letter are *augmented*  
 forms of verbs beginning  
 with α- or ε-.

ἦ, *than*, also *or*.

ἦ, fem. of ὁ, ἦ, τό.

ἦ, fem. of ὅς, ἦ, ὅ.

ἦ, conj. *or*; also *than* after  
 comparatives.

ἡγεμών, subst. m., *leader*, 76;  
 stem ἡγεμον-.

ἦδεν, pluperf. of οἶδα = *knew*.

ἡδέως, adv., *pleasantly, gladly*.

ἦδη, adv., *already, just now, now*.

ἡδίων, ἡδιστος, comp. and superl.  
 of ἡδύς, 272.

ἡδονή, subst. f., *pleasure*, 19.

ἡδύς -εῖα -ύ, adj., *pleasant, sweet, agreeable*, 96.

ἡλων or ἑάλων, aor. of ἀλίσκομαι.

ἡμεῖς, plur. of ἐγώ, *we*, 201.

ἡμέρα, subst. f., *day*, 19.

ἡμιους -εῖα -υ, adj., *half*, 96.

ἦν = ἑάν, *if*, with subjunctive.

ἦν, imperf. of εἰμί.

ἡνεγκον, ἡνέχθην, aor. act. and  
 aor. pass. of φέρω.

ἡπαρ, subst. n., *liver*, 92; stem  
 ἡπατ-.

ἡσσα, subst. f., *defeat*, 19.

ἡσυχάζω, verb, *keep still, remain*

quiet; fut. ἡσυχάσω, aor. ἡσύχασα.

## Θ.

θάλλω, verb, flourish, perf. τέ-  
θηλα=am in bloom.

θάνατος, subst. m., death, 28.

θάπτω, verb, bury; fut.θάψω,  
aor. ἐθαψα, perf. pass. τέθαμ-  
μαι -αψαι, aor. pass.  
ἐτάφη.

θαρσῶ (εω), verb, take courage,  
am bold; fut. θαρσῆσω, aor.  
ἐθάρσησα.

θάσσω, comp. of ταχύς, 272.

θαυμάζω, verb, admire, wonder;  
fut. θαυμάσω, aor. ἐθαύμασα.

θάψω, fut. of θάπτω.

θεῖος -α -ον, adj., divine, super-  
natural, 33.

θεῖς, part. of τίθημι.

θέλω, verb, wish; fut. θελήσω.

θεός, subst. m. and f., god,  
goddess, 28.

θεραπεύω, verb, court, attend to.

θήρ, subst. m., beast, 76.

θηρευτής, subst. m., hunter, 15.

θηρεύω, verb, hunt.

θηρίον, subst. n., wild beast, 28.

θησαυρός, subst. m., treasure,  
28.

θήσω, fut. of τίθημι.

θιγγάνω, verb, touch, with gen. ;  
fut. θίξομαι, aor. ἐθιγον.

θορεῖν, aor. inf. of θρώσκω.

θόρυβος, subst. m., noise, uproar,  
28.

θρίξ, subst. f., hair; gen. τριχός,  
see 256.

θρώσκω, verb, leap; fut. θροοῦ-  
μαι, aor. ἐθoron.

θυγατήρ, subst. f., daughter, 92,  
like πατήρ.

θύρα, subst. f., door, 19.

θυτήρ, subst. m., sacrificer, 76.

θύω, verb, sacrifice.

θώραξ, subst. m., breastplate, 56;  
stem θωρᾱκ-.

## I.

ιατρός, subst. m., physician,  
28.

ιδεῖν, aor. inf. of ὁρῶ.

ιερεῖον, subst. n., victim, 28.

ιερεύς, subst. m., priest, 88; stem  
ιερευ-.

ἵημι, verb, send; fut. ἥσω, perf.

εἶκα, aor. ἤκα, aor. pass.

εἶθην, perf. pass. εἶμαι.

ικανῶς, adv., sufficiently, fairly.

ικέτης, subst. m., suppliant, 15.

ιμάς, subst. m., thong (i.e.  
leather strap), 69; stem ιμᾱντ-.

ιμάτιον, subst. n., garment; plur.  
clothes, 28.

ἵνα, conj., in order that, so that,  
that, with subjunctive; or  
(only after a past verb) with  
optative.

ἵππεύς, subst. m., horseman, 88;  
stem ἵππευ-.

ἵππος, subst. m., horse, 28.

ἵστημι, verb, set up; but in  
perf., pluperf., and strong  
aorist, stand, and so also in  
the Middle; fut. στήσω, perf.  
ἔστηκα, aor. (intrans.) ἔστην,  
aor. (trans.) ἔστησα, perf.  
pass. ἑσταμαι, aor. pass. ἐστά-  
θην.

ἵστιον, subst. n., sail, 28.

ἰσχυρός -ά -ον, adj., *strong, violent*, 33.

ἰσχύς, subst. f., *strength*, 82; stem ἰσχυ-.

ἴσως, adv., *perhaps*.

ἰχθύς, subst. m., *fish*, 82; stem ἰχθυ-.

## K.

καθεύδω, verb, *sleep*; imperf. ἐκάθευδον, or καθηῦδον.

καθείργω, verb, *shut up, confine*; fut. καθείρξω, aor. καθείρξα.

καθίμι, verb, *let down*; fut. καθήσω (see ἔημι).

καθίστημι, verb, *establish, reduce to*; fut. καταστήσω, aor. (intrans.) κατέστην (see ἵστημι).

καί, conj. and adv., *and, also, even* (καὶ δὲ = *well then, in concessions*).

καίπερ, adv., *although, with participle*.

κακίων, κάκιστος, comp. and superl. of κακός, 272.

κακός -ή -όν, adj., *bad*, 33.

κακοῦργος -ον, adj., *mischievous*, 33, see also 236.

κακῶς, adv., *badly, ill*.

καλλίων, κάλλιστος, comp. and superl. of καλός, 272.

καλός -ή -όν, adj., *fine, fair, beautiful, honourable*, 33.

κανών, subst. m., (*carpenter's*) *rule*, 76; stem κανον-.

κατά, prep.; (1) with gen., *down from*; (2) with accus., *down, along, according to*.

κατατοξέω, verb, *shoot dead*.

κατείδον, verb aor. = *saw*.

κάτειμι, verb, *go down, come down, descend* (see εἶμι).

κελεύω, verb, *command, order, bid*.

κενός -ή -όν, adj., *empty, vain*, 33.

κεράννυμι, verb, *mix*; fut. κεράσω, aor. ἐκέρασα, perf. pass. κέκραμαι, aor. pass. ἐκράθην.

κήρός, subst. m., *wax*, 28.

κήρυγμα, subst. n., *proclamation*, 64; stem κηρυγματ-.

κήρυξ, subst. m., *herald*, 56; stem κηρυκ-.

κινδυνεύω, verb, *am in danger, am likely to*.

κίνδυνος, subst. m., *danger*, 28.

κλείω, verb, *close, shut up*; fut.

κλείσω, aor. ἐκλείσα, perf. pass. κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, aor. pass. ἐκλείσθην.

κλέπτω, verb, *steal*; fut. κλέψω,

aor. ἐκλεψα, perf. κεκλόφα.

κολάζω, verb, *punish*; fut. κολάσω, aor. ἐκόλασα, aor. pass. ἐκόλασθην.

κομίζω, verb, *convey, conduct*; midd., *get, bring, procure*; fut.

κομίσω or κομιῶ, aor. ἐκόμισα, perf. κεκόμικα, aor. pass. ἐκομίσθην.

κόπτω, verb, *cut, chop up*; fut.

κόψω, aor. ἔκοψα, perf. pass.

κέκομμαι, aor. pass. ἐκόπην.

κρατήρ, subst. m., *bowl*, 76; stem κρατηρ-.

κρίνω, verb, *judge, decide*; fut.

κρινῶ, aor. ἔκρινα, perf. κέ-

κρικα, perf. pass. κέκριμαι,

aor. pass. ἐκρίθην.

κριτής, subst. m., *judge*, 15.

κτείνω, verb, *kill*; fut. κτενῶ,  
aor. ἔκτεινα, perf. ἔκτονα.  
κύλιξ, subst. f., *cup*, 56; stem  
κυλικ-.  
κύων, subst. m. and f., *dog*, 76;  
stem κυν-.  
κωλύω, verb, *hinder, stop*.

## Λ.

λαμβάνω, verb, *take, seize*; Mid.  
with genit., *seize*; fut. λήψο-  
μαι, aor. ἔλαβον, perf. εἴληφα,  
aor. pass. ἐλήφθην.  
λαμπάς, subst. f., *lamp, torch*, 64.  
λαμπρότης, subst. f., *brightness*,  
64; stem λαμπροτη-.  
λανθάνω, verb, *escape notice, (do  
a thing) unawares*; Mid. with  
genit., *forget*; fut. λήσω, aor.  
ἔλαθον, perf. λέληθα, perf.  
midd. λελήσμαι.  
λέγω, verb, *say, speak, call*; fut.  
λέξω, aor. εἶπον or ἔλεξα, perf.  
εἶρηκα, perf. pass. εἶρημαι.  
λειμών, subst. m., *meadow*, 76;  
stem λειμων-.  
λείπω, verb, *leave*; fut. λείψω,  
aor. ἔλιπον, perf. λέλοιπα,  
perf. pass. ἔλειμμαι, aor.  
pass. ἐλείφθην.  
λέχος, subst. n., *bed*, 88; stem  
λεχος-.  
λέων, subst. m., *lion*, 69; stem  
λεων-.  
λίαν, adv., *too, too much*.  
λίθος, subst. m., *stone*, 28.  
λιμὴν, subst. m., *harbour*, 76;  
stem λιμεν-.  
λόγος, subst. m., *word, tale, story,*  
*saying, speech*, 28.

λόγχη, subst. f., *lance, spear*, 19.  
λοιπός -ή -όν, adj., *remaining* (τὸ  
λοιπὸν = *the rest*), 33.  
λύπη, subst. f., *grief, sorrow,*  
*pain*, 19.  
λυπηρός -ά -όν, adj., *grievous,*  
*painful*, 33.  
λύω, verb, *loose, set free, release*;  
Mid., *ransom, get loosed* (see  
Paradigm at p. 148).

## Μ.

μακρός -ά -όν, adj., *long*, 33.  
μᾶλλον, compar. adv., *more,*  
*rather*.  
μανθάνω, verb, *learn*; fut. μαθή-  
σομαι, perf. μεμάθηκα, aor.  
ἔμαθον.  
μάντις, subst. m., *prophet, seer*,  
82; like πόλις.  
μάχομαι, verb, *fight, with dat.*;  
fut. μαχοῦμαι, perf. μεμάχη-  
μαι, aor. ἐμαχεσάμην.  
με, accus. of ἐγώ.  
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, adj., *great,*  
*large, big*, 105.  
μέγιστος, superl. of μέγας.  
μεθίημι, verb, *give up, abandon*;  
Mid. with genit., *leave hold*  
*of* (see ἵημι).  
μεθίστημι, *remove, alter*; but  
Mid. and intrans. tenses,  
*change (oneself)*; fut. μετα-  
στήσω (see ἵστημι).  
μείζων -ον, comp. of μέγας, 272.  
μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, adj.,  
*black*, 105.  
μέλλω, verb, *am about to, am*  
*going to, intend, usually with*  
*future infinitive*.

μέν, conj., *indeed, on the one hand*; usually with δέ or μέντοι following it in next clause.

μέντοι, conj., *however, notwithstanding*.

μένω, verb, *remain, stay*; fut. μενῶ, aor. ἔμεινα, perf. μεμένηκα.

μετά, prep.; (1) with genit., *with, along with*; (2) with accus., *after*.

μεταγινώσκω, verb, *repent*; aor. μετέγνων (see γινώσκω).

μέχρι, prep. with genit., *up to, until*.

μή, adv., *not*.

μηδε, conj., *nor, not even*.

μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, adj., *none, no*; subst., *no one, nobody*, (in neuter) *nothing*, 191.

μηδέν (adverbially) = *not at all*.

μηκέτι, adv., *no longer*.

μήπω, adv., *not yet*.

μήτηρ, subst. f., *mother*, 92.

μία, fem. of εἷς.

μικρός -ά -όν, adj., *small, little*, 33.

μισθός, subst. m., *pay, reward, hire*, 28.

μισῶ (εω), verb, *hate*; fut. μισήσω, aor. ἐμίσησα.

μοι, μου, dat. and genit. of ἐγώ.

μόλις, adv. *scarcely, hardly*.

μολών, partic. of ἔμολον, 71.

μοχλός, subst. m., *bolt, bar*, 28.

μυκτήρ, subst. m., *snout, trunk*, 76; stem μυκτηρ-

μωρία, subst. f., *foolishness, folly*, 19.

μῶρος -α -ον, adj., *foolish, as subst. m., fool*, 33.

## N.

ναυμαχία, subst. f., *sea-fight*, 19.

ναῦς, subst. f., *ship*, irregular, 185.

ναύτης, subst. m., *sailor*, 15.

νεανίας, subst. m., *young man*, 15.

νεκρός, subst. m., *corpse*, 28.

νέμω, verb, *divide, distribute* (with dat.), *assign to*; fut. νεμῶ, aor. ἐνειμα, perf. νενέμηκα, aor. pass. ἐνεμήθην.

νέων, gen. plur. of ναῦς.

νῆες, nom. plur. of ναῦς.

νησιώτης, subst. m., *islander*, 15.

νῆσος, subst. f., *island*, 28.

νίκη, subst. f., *victory*, 19.

νικῶ (αω), verb, *conquer, overcome*; fut. νικήσω, aor. ἐνίκησα.

νομοθέτης, subst. m., *law-giver*, 15.

νόμος, subst. m., *law, custom*, 28.

νόσος, subst. f., *disease, sickness*, 28.

νοῦς, subst. m., *mind, sense, reason*, 153.

νῦν, adv., *now*.

νύξ, subst. f., *night*, 64; stem νυκτ-.

νώ, dual of ἐγώ, *we (two)*, 250.

## Ξ.

ξεστός -ή -όν, adj., *polished, heven*, 33.

ξύλον, subst. m., *log, wood*, 28.

ξύω, verb, *polish*.

## Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, article, *the*, 13.ὅδε, pron. demonstr., *this here*, *this*, 110.ὁδός, subst. f., *way, road*, 28.ὁδοός, subst. m., *tooth*, 69 ; stem ὁδοντ-.οἴγνυμι, verb, *open* ; fut. οἴξω, aor. οἴξα, aor. pass. οἴχθην.οἶδα, verb defect., perf. *know*, plupf. ᾔδειν, *knew* ; fut. εἰσομαι, infin. εἰδέναι, part. εἰδώς -υῖα -ός.οἰκία, subst. f., *house*, 19.οἶκος, subst. m., *house* (ἐπ' οἶκον, = *homewards*) 28.οἶνος, subst. m., *wine*, 28.

οἴξας, aor. part. of οἴγνυμι.

ὀϊστός, subst. m., *arrow*, 28.

οἶσω, fut. of φέρω.

ὀκτώ, numeral, *eight*.ὀλβιος -α -ον, adj., *happy*, 33.ὀμοιος -α -ον, adj., *like*, with dat., 33.ὄνομα, subst. n., *name*, 64 ; stem ὀνοματ-.ὄνος, subst. m., *ass*, 28.

ὄντα, nom. plur. neut. of ὢν, partic. of εἰμί.

ὀξύς -εῖα -ύ, adj., *sharp, eager*, 96.ὄπλον, subst. n., *weapon*, plur. *arms*, 28.ὀργή, subst. f., *anger, temper*, 19.ὀργίζομαι, verb dep., *am angry* ; aor. ὤργισθην.ὀρθός -ή -όν, adj., *straight, right*, 33.ὀρμή, subst. f., *rush, attack*, 19.ὀρμῶ (αω), ὀρμῶμαι, verb, *rush* ; fut. ὀρμήσω, aor. ὤρμησα.ὄρος, subst. n., *mountain*, 88 ; stem ὄρεσ-.ὀρῶ (αω), verb, *see* ; fut. ὀψομαι, perf. ἑώρακα, imperf. ἑώρων, aor. εἶδον, aor. infin. ἰδεῖν, aor. pass. ὤφθην.ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, relat. pron., *who*, 179.ὅς ἄν, pron., *whoever, whoso*, with subjunct., 179.ὅστις, pron., *whoever, whoso*, 179.ὅστούν, subst. n., *bone*, 153.ὅταν, conj., *when, whenever*, with subjunct.ὅτι, conj., *that*.οὐ, adv., *not, no*.οὐδαμῶς, adv., *by no means, in no wise*.οὐδέ, conj. and adv., *nor, not even*.οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, adj., *none, no* ; subst. *no one, nobody* ; (in neut.) *nothing*, 191.οὐδέν, adverbially, = *not at all*.οὐδέποτε, adv., *never*.οὐδέπώποτε, adv., *never yet*.

οὐκ = οὐ.

οὐκέτι, adv., *no longer*.οὖν, conj., *therefore*.οὐπω, adv., *not yet*.ὄς, subst. n., *ear*, 92 ; stem ὠτ-.οὔτε, conj., *neither, nor*.οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, pron. demonstr., *this*, 110.οὕτω (and οὕτως), adv., *so, thus*.

οὐχ = οὐ.

ὄφis, subst. m., *snake* ; 82, like πόλις.

ὀψομαι, fut. of ὀρῶ.

## Π.

παθών, aor. particip. of πάσχω.



παιδεύω, verb, *train, educate.*

παιδίον, subst. n., *child, lad*, 28.

παίζω, verb, *play*; fut. παιξοῦμαι, aor. ἔπαισα, perf. πέπαικα. παῖς, subst. m., *boy, lad*, 64; stem παιδ- (vocat. παῖ).

παίω, verb, *strike*; fut. παίσω, aor. ἔπαισα, aor. pass. ἐπαίσθην.

πάλα, adv., *long ago, long since.*

παλαιός -ά -όν, adj., *old*, 33.

πανούργος, subst. m., *rogue,ascal, villain*, 28.

πάνν, adv., *altogether.*

παρά, prep. (1) with gen., *from*; (2) with dat., *near*; (3) with accus., *to, beside, past.*

παρακελεύομαι, verb dep., *encourage*, with dat.

παρασκευάζομαι, verb dep., *prepare*; perf. pass. παρεσκευασμαι, *am equipped or prepared.*

πάρεμι, verb, *go past, go by, pass*; imp. παρήειν (see εἶμι).

παρθένος, subst. f., *maiden, girl*, 28.

παρίστημι, verb, *set beside, make stand by*; but in intransitive tenses and in Mid., *stand by*; aor. παρέστην (intrans.), παρέστησα (trans.), see ἵστημι.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, adj., *all, whole, every*, 71, like λύσας.

πάσχω, verb, *suffer, am treated (ill or well)*; fut. πείσομαι, perf. πέπονθα, aor. ἔπαθον.

πατήρ, subst. m., *father*, 92.

πατρίς, subst. f., *fatherland, one's country*, 64; stem πατριδ-.

παύω, verb, *stop, stay*; Mid. *cease, leave off from*, with gen.

πεδίον, subst. n., *plain*, 28.

πείθω, verb, *persuade*; Mid. *obey*, with dat.; fut. πείσω, aor. ἔπεισα (perf. πέποιθα = *trust*).

πέμπω, verb, *send*; fut. πέμψω, aor. ἔπεμψα, perf. πέπομφα, perf. pass. πέπεμμαι, aor. pass. ἐπέμφθην.

πέπλος, subst. m., *robe*, 28.

πέπραγμαι, perf. pass. of πράσσω.

πέπτωκα, perf. of πίπτω.

πέπωκα, perf. of πίνω.

περί, prep. (1) with gen., *about, concerning*; (2) with accus., *about, around.*

περιπλέω, verb, *sail round* (see πλέω).

πεσών, aor. partic. of πίπτω, 71, like λύνω, except accent.

πετρώδης -ες, adj. of 2 term., *rocky*, 236.

πίμπλημι, verb, *fill*, often with gen.; fut. πλήσω, aor. ἐπλησα, aor. pass. ἐπλήσθην.

πίμπρημι, verb, *burn*; fut. πρήσω, aor. ἔπρησα, aor. pass. ἐπρήσθην.

πίνω, verb, *drink*; fut. πίομαι, aor. ἔπιον, perf. πέπωκα, aor. pass.

πίπτω, verb, *fall*; fut. πεσοῦμαι, aor. ἔπεσον, perf. πέπτωκα.

πιστεύω, verb, *trust, believe*, with dat.; *feel confident (that).*

πιστός -ή -όν, adj., *faithful*, 33.

πλείων, πλείστος, comp. and superl. of πολὺς, 272.

πλέκω, verb, *weave, twine*; fut. πλέξω, aor. ἐπλέξα, aor. pass. ἐπλέχθην.  
 πλέω, verb, *sail*; fut. πλείσομαι, aor. ἐπλευσα, perf. πέπλευκα: this verb contracts only ε + ε (see δέω).  
 πλήν, adv., *except, but* (sometimes prep. with gen.).  
 πλήρης -es, adj. of 2 term., *full*, 236.  
 πλήσω, fut. of πίμπλημι.  
 πλοῖον, subst. n., *boat*, 28.  
 πλοῦς, subst. m., *voyage*, 153.  
 πλούσιος -α -ον, adj., *rich*, 33.  
 πλούτος, subst. m., *riches, wealth*, 28.  
 ποιμήν, subst. m., *shepherd*, 76; stem ποιμεν-.  
 ποιῶ (εω), verb, *do, make*; fut. ποιήσω, aor. ἐποίησα, perf. πεποίηκα.  
 πολέμιος -α -ον, adj., *hostile*; subst. m., *enemy*, 33.  
 πόλεμος, subst. m., *war*, 28.  
 πολιορκῶ (εω), verb, *besiege*; fut. πολιορκήσω, aor. ἐπολιόρκησα.  
 πόλις, subst. f., *city*, 82.  
 πολίτης, subst. m., *citizen*, 15.  
 πολλάκις, adv., *often*.  
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ, adj., *much*; plur. *many*, 105.  
 πονηρία, subst. f., *wickedness*, 19.  
 πονῶ (εω), verb, *labour, work, am distressed*; fut. πονήσω, aor. ἐπόνησα.  
 ποταμός, subst. m., *river*, 28.  
 πότε, interrog. adv., *when*?  
 ποτέ, indefin. adv., *ever, at any time*.

πράγμα, subst. n., *thing, matter, affair*, 64; stem πραγματ-.  
 πράξω, fut. of πράσσω.  
 πράσσω, verb, *do, effect*; fut. πράξω, aor. ἐπραξα, perf. πέπραχα, perf. pass. πέπραγμαι, aor. pass. ἐπράχην.  
 πρήσω, fut. of πίμπρημι.  
 πρίω, verb, *grind* (the teeth); aor. ἔπρισα.  
 πρό, prep. with gen., *before, in front of, in defence of, for*.  
 προβαίνω, verb, *go forward*; aor. προύβην (see βαίνω).  
 προίστημι, verb, *set before, set at head of*: but in intrans. tenses and Mid., *am set at head of*; aor. (intrans.), προύστην (see ἵστημι).  
 πρὸς, prep. (1) with gen., *from*; (2) with dat., *at, besides*; (3) with accus., *to*.  
 προσβάλλω, verb, *attack*; with dat. aor. προσέβαλον (see βάλλω).  
 προσδέχομαι, verb dep., *expect*; aor. προσεδεξάμην (see δέχομαι).  
 προσκεφαλαῖον, subst. n., *cushion*, 28.  
 προστίθηναι, verb, *put to, join, add*; with accus. and dat. aor. προσετίθην (see τίθηναι).  
 προὔβην, aor. of προβαίνω.  
 πυλή, subst. f., *gate*, 19.  
 πύργος, subst. m., *tower*, 28.  
 πωλῶ (εω), verb, *sell*; fut. πωλήσω.  
 πῶς, interrog. adv., *how*?  
 πως, indef. adv., *somehow*.

## P.

ῥάδιος -α -ον, adj., *easy*, 33.

ῥαδίως, adv., *easily*.

ῥάπτω, verb, *sew, stitch*; fut.

ῥάψω, aor. ἔρραψα.

ῥάων, ῥάστος, comp. and superl. of ῥάδιος, 272.

ῥέω, verb, *flow*; fut. ῥεύσομαι, aor. ἔρρευσα and ἔρρύην, perf. ἔρρύηκα. This verb contracts only ε + ε (see δέω).

ῥήτωρ, subst. m., *orator*, 76; stem ῥητορ-.

ῥίπτω, verb, *throw, hurl*; fut.

ρίψω, aor. ἔρριψα, perf. ἔρριφα,

perf. pass. ἔρριμμαι, aor. pass.

ἔρρίφθην.

ῥόδον, subst. n., *rose*, 28.

## Σ.

σε, accus. of σύ.

σεαυτόν -ην (or σαντόν -ήν), pron. reflex., *yourselves*, 206.

σεμνός -ή -όν, adj., *proud*, 33.

σημαίνω, verb, *signify*; fut. σημανῶ, aor. ἐσήμνηα, aor. pass. ἐσημάνθην.

σημεῖον, subst. n., *signal, sign*, 28.

σιγῶ (αω), verb, *am silent*; fut.

σίγησω, aor. ἐσίγησα, perf.

σεσίγηκα.

σιδηροῦς -ᾱ -οῦν, adj., *iron, made of iron*, 154.

σίτος, subst. m., *corn, food, provisions* (irreg. plur. σῖτα), 28.

σκάφος, subst. n., *boat, skiff*, 88; stem σκαφεσ-.

σκεδάννυμι, verb, *scatter*; fut.

σκεδῶ -ᾱς -ᾱ, aor. ἐσκεδάσα,

aor. pass. ἐσκεδάσθην.

σκεῦος, subst. n., *vessel, utensil*, 88; stem σκευεσ-.

σκηνή, subst. f., *tent*, 19.

σκήπτρον, subst. n., *sceptre, staff*, 28.

σκοπός, subst. m., *mark* (for shooting at), 28.

σου, σοι, genit. and dat. of σύ.

σοφία, subst. f., *skill, wisdom*, 19.

σόφος -ή -όν, adj., *wise*, 33.

σπαράττω, verb, *tear, mangle*;

fut. σπαράξω, aor. ἐσπάραφα.

σπείρω, verb, *sow, plant*; fut.

σπερῶ, aor. ἐσπείρα, perf.

pass. ἐσπαρμαι, aor. pass.

ἐσπάρην.

σπονδαί, subst. f. plur., *treaty, truce*, 19.

στάδιον, subst. n., *stade* (a measure of distance); irreg. plur.

στάδιοι, 28.

στασιάζω, verb, *revolt*; fut.

στασιάσω, aor. ἐστασίασα.

στάσις, subst. f., *party* (in a political sense), 82, like πόλις.

στέγω, verb, *cover*; fut. στέξω,

aor. ἔστεξα.

στενός -ή -όν, adj., *narrow*, 33.

στέργω, verb, *love*; fut. στέρξω,

aor. ἔστερξα, perf. ἔστοργα.

στέφανος, subst. m., *garland, crown*, 28.

στήλη, subst. f., *pillar*, 19.

στόμα, subst. n., *mouth*, 64;

stem στοματ-.

στορρέννυμι, verb, *strew, spread* ;  
fut. στορώ, aor. ἐστόρεσα, or  
fut. στρώσω, aor. ἐστρώσα,  
perf. pass. ἐστρωμαι -σαι -ται,  
aor. pass. ἐστρώθην.

στρατεύω, verb, *go on expedition*.

στρατηγός, subst. m., *general*, 28.

στρατιά, subst. f., *armament*, 19.

στρατιώτης, subst. m., *soldier*,  
15.

στρατόπεδον, subst. n., *camp*, 28.

στρατός, subst. m., *army*, 28.

στρωθείς, aor. part. pass. of  
στορέννυμι.

στρώσας, aor. part. act. of στορ-  
έννυμι, 71.

σύ, pers. pron., *you*, 201, 250.

συγγιγνώσκω, verb, *forgive* ;  
with dat. aor. συνέγων (see  
γιγνώσκω).

συγκαλῶ (εω), verb, *call together*,  
*convoke* ; fut. συγκαλέσω, aor.  
συνεκάλεσα, perf. συγκέκληκα,  
aor. pass. συνεκλήθην.

συμμαχῶ (εω), verb, *am allied*  
*to, fight on the same side* ; fut.  
συμμαχήσω.

συμφορά, subst. f., *misfortune*,  
*calamity*, 19.

σύν, prep. with dat., *with*.

συναγείρω, verb, *collect, assemble* ;  
aor. συνήγειρα.

συνήμι, verb, *understand* ; often  
with genit. ; aor. συνήκα (see  
ἴημι).

συντέμνω, verb, *cut up, chop to*  
*pieces* ; fut. συντεμῶ, aor.  
συνέτεμον.

συντίθημι, verb, *put together*,  
*compose* ; Mid. agree to (see  
τίθημι).

συνωμότης, subst. m., *conspirator*,  
15.

σφαλερός -ά -όν, adj., *dangerous*,  
33.

σφάλλω, verb, *trip up, upset*,  
*overthrow* ; fut. σφαλῶ, aor.  
ἔσφηλα, aor. pass. ἐσφάλην.

σφόδρα, adv., *greatly*.

σφραγίς, subst. f., *seal*, 64 ; stem  
σφραγῖδ-.

σφώ, dual of σύ, 250.

σώζω, verb, *save* ; fut. σώσω,  
ἔσωσα, perf. σέσωκα, aor. pass.  
ἐσώθην.

σωθείς, aor. part. pass. of σώζω.

σῶμα, subst. n., *body*, 64.

σώφρων -ον, adj. 2 term., *prudent*,  
*temperate*, 236.

## T.

τάδε, neut. pl. of ὅδε.

τάλας -αινα -αν, adj., *miserable*,  
105.

ταμίας, subst. m., *steward*, 15.

ταράσσω, verb, *disturb* ; fut.  
ταράξω, aor. ἐτάραξα, perf.  
pass. τετάραγμαi, aor. pass.  
ἐταράχθην.

τάσσω, verb, *arrange, draw up* ;  
fut. τάξω, etc., like ταράσσω.

ταῦρος, subst. m., *bull*, 28.

ταῦτα, neut. plur. of οὗτος.

ταύτη, adv., *this way, hither*.

ταφείς, aor. part. pass. of θάπτω.

τάχιστος, superl. of ταχύς.

τάχος, subst. n., *haste* (κατὰ  
τάχος = *in haste, speedily*), 88 ;  
stem ταχες-.

ταχύς -εῖα -ύ, adj., *quick, swift*,  
*hasty*, 96.

τε, conj., both, and.

τέθαιμαι, perf. pass. of θάπτω.  
 τέθλα, perf. of θάλλω.  
 τέθνηκα, perf. of θνήσκω.  
 τεῖχος, subst. n., wall, 88.  
 τέκτων, subst. m., carpenter, 76 ;  
   stem τεκτον-.  
 τέλμα, subst. n., pool, marsh, 64 ;  
   stem τελματ-.  
 τέλος, subst. n., end, 88. Also  
   as adv. at last, finally.  
 τελῶ (εω), verb, accomplish,  
   finish ; fut. τελῶ, aor. ἐτέλεσα,  
   perf. τετέλεκα, perf. pass.  
   τετέλεσμαι, aor. pass. ἐτελέσ-  
   θην.  
 τέμνω, verb, cut ; fut. τεμῶ, perf.  
   τέμνηκα, aor. ἔτεμον or ἔταμον,  
   aor. pass. ἐτμήθην.  
 τέρας, subst. n., marvel, portent,  
   wonder, 64 ; stem τερατ-.  
 τέσσαρες -α, numeral, four,  
   191.  
 τέχνη, subst. f., art, 19.  
 τῆδε, adv., this way, hither.  
 τήκω, verb, melt ; fut. τήξω, aor.  
   ἔτηξα, perf. τέτηκα.  
 τῆς, τῆςδε, etc., from ὁ, ὅδε.  
 τί, interrog. adv., why ?  
 τι, indefin. adv., at all, some-  
   what.  
 τίθημι, verb, put, place ; fut.  
   θήσω, perf. θέθεικα, aor. ἔθηκα,  
   aor. pass. ἐτέθην, aor. act. inf.  
   θεῖναι, part. θεῖς, θεῖσα, θέν.  
 τιμή, subst. f., honour, 19.  
 τιμῶ (αω), verb, honour ; fut.  
   τιμήσω, aor. ἐτίμησα, perf.  
   τετίμηκα, aor. pass. ἐτιμήθην.  
 τίνος, τίνος, etc., from τίς, τις.  
 τίς, τί, interrog. pron. who ?  
   which ? what ? 140.

τις, τι, indef. pron., some, any,  
   a certain, 140.  
 τλήμων -ον, adj. of 2 term.,  
   wretched, 236.  
 τό, neut. of ὁ.  
 τοιοῦτος, τοιούτη, τοιοῦτο, adj.,  
   such : declined like οὗτος, 110.  
 τόλμα, subst., daring, 19.  
 τολμηρός -ά -όν, adj., bold, dar-  
   ing, 33.  
 τοξεύω, verb, shoot.  
 τόξον, subst. n., bow, 28.  
 τοξότης, subst. m., archer, 15.  
 τότε, adv., at that time, then.  
 τοῦτο, neut. of οὗτος.  
 τράπεζα, subst. f., table, 19.  
 τραχύς -εῖα -ύ, adj., rough, harsh,  
   96.  
 τρεῖς, τρία, numeral, three, 191.  
 τρέπω, verb, turn, put to flight,  
   rout ; fut. τρέψω, aor. ἔτρεψα,  
   perf. τέτραφα, perf. pass.  
   τέτραμμαι, aor. pass. ἐτρέφθην  
   or ἐτράπην.  
 τρέφω, verb, feed, rear, nourish ;  
   fut. θρέψω, aor. ἔθρεψα, perf.  
   τέτροφα, perf. pass. τέθραμμαι,  
   aor. pass. ἐτράφην.  
 τρέχω, verb, run ; fut. δραμοῦ-  
   μαι, aor. ἔδραμον, rarely  
   ἔθρεξα.  
 τρία, neuter of τρεῖς.  
 τρίβω, verb, rub, wear, pound,  
   spend ; fut. τρίψω, aor. ἔτριψα,  
   perf. τέτριφα, aor. pass. ἐτρίφ-  
   θην.  
 τρυφῶ (αω), verb, am luxurious ;  
   fut. τρυφήσω.  
 τυγχάνω, verb, happen ; fut.  
   τεύχομαι, perf. τετύχηκα, aor.  
   ἔτυχον.

τυραννέω, *rule despotically.*

## Υ.

ὕδωρ, subst. n., *water*, 92.

ὑμεῖς, pl. of σύ, 201.

ὑπείκω, verb, *yield*, often with dat. ; fut. ὑπείξω, aor. ὑπείξα.

ὑπέρ, prep., (1) with gen., *above, over, on behalf of, for* ; (2) with accus., *over, beyond*.

ὑπο, prep., (1) with gen., *under, by reason of* ; (2) with accus., *under, towards* (e.g. ὑπὸ νύκτα, *towards night*).

ὑποψία, subst. f., *suspicion*, 19.

ὑς, subst. m. and f., *boar, sow*, 82.

ὕστερον, adv., *afterwards*.

ὑφαίνω, verb, *weave, make up* ; fut. ὑφανῶ, aor. ὕφηναι, perf. pass. ὕφασμαι, aor. pass. ὑφάνθην.

ὑφίστημι, verb., *suggest, make rise up in*, with accus. and dat. But in intrans. tenses and Midd., *rise up in*, with dat. only. Aor. (intrans.), ὑπέστην, fut. ὑποστήσω (see ἵστημι).

## Φ.

φαίνω, verb, *show, display*, Midd. and pass. *appear* ; fut. φανῶ, aor. ἔφηναι, perf. πέφηναι (intrans.), aor. pass. ἐφάνην (or ἐφάνθην).

φανερός -ά -όν, adj., *manifest*, 33.

φάρμακον, subst. n., *drug*, 28.

φέρε, imper. used as interject., *come !*

φέρω, verb, *bear, carry, bring* ; fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκον (or ἤνεγκα), perf. ἐνήνοχα, aor. pass. ἤνέχθην.

φεύγω, verb, *flee, fly* ; fut. φεύξομαι, perf. πέφευγα, aor. ἐφυγον.

φημί, verb, *say*, 213.

φθάνω, verb, *anticipate, am first, am beforehand* ; fut. φθάσω and φθήσομαι, aor. ἐφθην (and ἐφθασα).

φθείρω, verb, *destroy, corrupt, spoil, ravage* ; fut. φθερῶ, aor. ἐφθειρα, perf. ἐφθαρκα, aor. pass. ἐφθάρην.

φθῆναι, aor. inf. of φθάνω.

φιλικῶς, adv., *in a friendly way, friendly*.

φίλιος -α -ον, adj., *friendly, kind*, 33.

φίλος -η -ον, adv., *dear*, subst. m., *friend*, 33.

φίλτερος, φίλτατος, comp. and superl. of φίλος, 33.

φιλῶ (εω), verb, *love* ; fut. φιλήσω, perf. πεφίληκα, aor. ἐφίλησα.

φλέγω, *set on fire*, Midd. *am blazing, am inflamed* ; fut.

φλέξω, aor. ἐφλεξα.

φλέψ, subst. f., *vein*, 56 ; stem φλεβ-.

φοβοῦμαι (εομαι), verb dep., *fear, am afraid* ; fut. φοβήσομαι, perf. πεφόβημαι, aor. ἐφοβήθην.

φόνος, subst. m., *murder, slaughter*, 28.

φρέαρ, subst. n., *well*, gen. φρέατος, 64.

φρόνιμος -η -ον, adj., *prudent*, 33.  
φρόντις, subst. f., *care, thought*,  
64; stem φροντιδ-.

φρονῶ (εω), verb, *am minded*;  
φρονῶ μέγαλα (or μέγα), *am*  
*proud*; fut. φρονήσω.

φυγείν, aor. inf. of. φεύγω.

φυλάσσω, verb, *guard, watch*  
*over*; fut. φυλάξω, aor. ἐφύ-  
λαξα, aor. pass. ἐφυλάχθην.

φύλαξ, subst. m., *guard*, 56;  
stem φυλακ-.

φύω, verb, *produce, beget*.

## X.

χαίρω, verb, *am glad, rejoice*;  
fut. χαίρήσω, aor. ἐχάρην.

χαλεπός -ή -όν, adj., *hard, griev-*  
*ous*, 33.

χαλκοῦς -η -οῦν, adj., *brazen*,  
154.

χαρά, subst. f., *joy*, 19.

χείμων, subst. m., *winter*, 76;  
stem χειμων-.

χείρων -ον, comp. of κακός, *worse*,  
*inferior*, 272.

χελιδών, subst. f., *swallow*, 76;  
stem χελιδον-.

χέω, verb, *pour*; fut. χέω, aor.  
ἔχεα, perf. pass. κέχυμαι, aor.  
pass. ἐχύθην. This verb con-  
tracts ε + ε (see δέω).

χιτών, subst. m., *shirt, tunic*, 76;  
stem χιτων-.

χιών, subst. f., *snow*, 76; stem  
χιων-.

χρή, verb impers., *it is right, one*  
*should*.

χρήμα, subst. n., *thing*; plur.  
*goods, money*, 64; stem  
χρηματ-.

χρήσιμος, -η -ον, adv., *useful*, 33.

χρόνος, subst. m., *time*, 28.

χρυσός, subst. m., *gold*, 28.

χρυσούς -ῇ -οῦν, adj., *golden*,  
154.

χρῶμαι (αομαι), verb, *use*: often  
with dat.; fut. χρήσομαι,  
perf. κέχρημαι, aor. ἐχρήσθην.

χώρα, subst. f., *country*, 19.

χωρίον, subst. n., *place, position*,  
28.

## Ψ.

ψέγω, verb, *blame*; fut. ψέξω,  
aor. ἔψεξα.

## Ω.

ω-, many words beginning with  
ω- are *augmented* forms of  
verbs beginning with ο-.

ὦ, interjection O!

ᾠξα, aor. of οἶννυμι.

ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν, part. of εἰμί.

ὥς, conj., *that, as*: adv. with  
superlatives, *as . . . as pos-*  
*sible* (e.g. ὥς τάχιστα = *as*  
*quickly as possible*).

ὦτος, gen. of οὗς.

ὠφελιμός -η -ον, adj., *profitable*,  
*advantageous*, 33.

ᾠφθην, aor. pass. of ὀρώ.

ᾠχθην, aor. pass. of οἶννυμι.

## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

## A.

*abandon*, μεθήμι with genit.  
*able*, *am*, δύναμαι.  
*about* (=concerning), περί with genit.  
 — (=around), περί with acc.  
*about to*, *am*, μέλλω, usually with fut. inf.  
*abore*, ὑπέρ with genit.  
*accept*, δέχομαι.  
*accomplish*, ἀνύτω, τελῶ.  
*according to*, κατὰ with accus.  
*account of (on)*, ἐνεκα with genit., διά with accus.  
*accustomed*, *am*, εἴωθα.  
*act unjustly*, ἀδικῶ.  
*add*, προστίθημι.  
*admire*, θαυμάζω.  
*advantageous*, ὠφελιμός.  
*after*, μετά with accus.  
*afterwards*, ὕστερον.  
*again*, αὔθις.  
*against*, ἐπί with accus.  
*aim at*, ἐφίεμαι with genit.  
*air*, αἰθήρ, m.  
*all*, πᾶς.  
*ally*, ἐπικούρος.  
*allied to (am)*, συμμαχῶ.  
*along*, κατὰ with accus.  
*along with*, μετά with genit. (sometimes σύν with dat.).  
*already*, ἤδη.  
*also*, καί.  
*altar*, βῶμος, m.  
*alter*, μεθίστημι.  
*although*, καίπερ with participle.

*altogether*, πάντ.  
*always*, ἀεί.  
*am*, εἰμί.  
*among*, ἐν with dat.  
*anchor*, ἄγκυρα, f.  
*and*, καί, δέ, τε.  
*anger*, ὀργή, f.  
*angry*, *am*, ὀργίζομαι.  
*announce*, ἀγγέλλω.  
*another*, ἄλλος -η -ο.  
*any*, τις, τι.  
*any longer*, ἔτι.  
*archer*, τοξότης, m.  
*armament*, στρατιά, f.  
*army*, στρατός, m.  
*arms*, ὅπλον (plur.).  
*arrange*, τάσσω, διατίθημι.  
*arrive*, ἀφικνούμαι.  
*arrow*, ὀϊστός, m.  
*art*, τέχνη, f.  
*Artemis*, Ἀρτεμῖς, f.  
*as*, ὥς.  
*as long as*, ἕως ἄν with subjunct.  
*ass*, ὄνος, m.  
*assemble*, συναγείρω.  
*assign to*, νέμω.  
*at*, πρὸς with dat.  
*at least*, *at any rate*, γο.  
*at last*, τέλος.  
*at once* (=immediately), εὐθύς.  
 „ (=together), ἅμα.  
*Athenian*, Ἀθηναῖος.  
*attack* (subst.), ὁρμή, f.  
*attack* (verb), προσβάλλω, ἐπιπίπτω, ἐπιτίθεται, with dat.  
*attend to*, θεραπεύω.  
*away from*, ἀπό, with genit.





*clothes*, plur. of ἱμάτιον, n.  
*close* (verb), κλείω.  
*collect* (verb), συναγείρω.  
*come!* (interject.), φέρε.  
*come* (verb), ἔρχομαι, εἶμι.  
*come out*, ἔξειμι.  
*command*, κελεύω.  
*compose*, συντίθημι.  
*concerning*, περί with genit.  
*conduct* (verb), κομίζω, ἄγω.  
*confine*, καθείρω.  
*conquer*, νικῶ.  
*conspirator*, συνωμότης, m.  
*contest*, ἀγών, m.  
*converse with*, διαλέγομαι with dat.  
*convey*, κομίζω, ἄγω, φέρω.  
*convoke*, συγκαλῶ.  
*corpse*, νεκρός, m.  
*corrupt* (verb), φθείρω, διαφθείρω.  
*councillor*, βουλευτής, m.  
*country*, γῆ, χώρα (one's country = πατρίς), f.  
*courage, take* (verb), θαρσῶ.  
*court* (verb), θεραπεύω.  
*cover*, στέγω.  
*cow*, βοῦς, f.  
*cowardly*, δειλός -ή -όν.  
*cross* (verb), διαβαίνω.  
*crown*, στέφανος, m.  
*cry* (subst.), βοή, f.  
 — (verb), βοῶ.  
*cup*, κύλιξ, f.  
*custom*, νόμος, m.  
*cut, cut up*, τέμνω, κόπτω, συντέμνω.

## D.

*danger*, ἀμ in, κινδυνεύω.  
*dangerous*, σφαλερός -ά -όν.  
*daring* (subst.), τόλμα, f.

*daring* (adj.), τολμηρός -ά -όν.  
*dart*, βέλος, n.  
*dear*, φίλος -η -ον.  
*death*, θάνατος, m.  
*deceive*, ἐξαπατῶ.  
*decide*, κρίνω.  
*decision*, γνώμη, f.  
*deed*, ἔργον, n., πρᾶγμα, n.  
*deep*, βαθύς -εῖα -ύ.  
*deer*, ἔλαφος, m. and f.  
*defeat* (subst.), ἥσσα, f.  
*defence of, in*, πρό with genit., ὑπέρ with genit.  
*defend oneself*, ἀμύνομαι.  
*deliberate*, βουλευομαι.  
*depart*, ἀπείμι, ἀπέρχομαι (aor. ἀπῆλθον).  
*descend*, κάτειμι (aor. κατήλθον).  
*desire* (subst.), ἐπιθυμία, f.  
 — (verb), ἐφίεμαι with genit.  
*despond*, ἀθυμῶ.  
*despotically, rule*, τυραννέω.  
*destroy*, φθείρω, διαφθείρω.  
*differ from*, διαφέρω with genit.  
*different*, ἄλλος -η -ο.  
*discharge*, ἀφίημι.  
*disease*, νόσος, f.  
*disgraceful*, αἰσχύρος -ά -όν.  
*dispirited*, ἀμ, ἀθυμῶ.  
*display* (verb), ἐπιδείκνυμι, φαίνω.  
*dispose of* (i.e. sell), Mid. of διατίθημι.  
*am . . . disposed*, Pass. of διατίθημι with adverb.  
*distant from*, ἀμ, ἀπέχω with genit.  
*distract*, διῶττημι.  
*distressed*, ἀμ, πονῶ.  
*distribute*, νέμω.  
*disturb*, ταρασσω.  
*divide* (i.e. distribute), νέμω.

*divide* (i.e. set at variance), δι-  
ῖσσημι.

*divine*, θεῖος -α -ον.

*do*, δρῶ, ποιῶ, πράσσω.

*document*, plur. of γράμμα, n.

*dog*, κύων, m. and f.

*dolphin*, δελφίς, m.

*door*, θύρα, f.

*doubtless*, δή (ironical).

*draw up*, τάσσω.

*dreadful*, δεινός -ή -όν.

*dreadfully*, δεινῶς.

*drink*, πίνω.

*drive*, ἐλαύνω.

*drive out*, ἐξελαύνω.

*drug*, φάρμακον, n.

## E.

*eager*, ὀξύς -εῖα -ύ.

*ear*, οὖς, n.

*earth*, γῆ, f.

*easily*, ῥαδίως.

*easy*, ῥάδιος -α -ον (irreg. comp.

and superl. ῥάων -ον, ῥᾶστος  
-η -ον).

*eat*, ἐσθίω.

*educate*, παιδεύω.

*effect*, πράσσω.

*eight*, ὀκτώ (indeclinable).

*elephant*, ἐλέφας, m.

*empty*, κενός -ή -όν.

*encourage*, παρακαλέομαι with  
dat.

*end*, τέλος, n.

*engage in*, ἄπτομαι with gen.

*enslave*, δουλῶ.

*enter*, εἴσεμι (aor. εἰσῆλθον).

*err*, ἁμαρτάνω.

*escape*, ἀποφεύγω, διαφεύγω.

*escape notice*, λανθάνω.

*establish*, καθίστημι.

*esteem*, ἀγαπῶ.

*even*, καί (not even = οὐδέ).

*ever*, ποτε (whoever, whenever,  
etc., ὅς ἂν, ἐπειδάν).

*evidently*, δηλονότι.

*excellent*, most, ἀριστος, βέλτισ-  
τος.

*except*, πλὴν (sometimes with  
gen.).

*expect*, προσδέχομαι, ἐλπίζω.

*expedition*, go on an, στρατεύω,  
στρατεύομαι.

*expose*, ἐκτίθημι.

## F.

*fair*, καλός -ή -όν.

*fairly*, ἱκανῶς.

*faithful*, πιστός -ή -όν.

*fall*, πίπτω.

*fall into*, εἰσπίπτω.

*fall upon*, ἐπιπίπτω.

*farmer*, γεωργός, m.

*father*, πατήρ, m.

*fatherland*, πατρίς, f.

*fear*, φοβοῦμαι, δειδῶ, δειμαίνω.

*fearful*, δεινός.

*feel confident that*, πιστεύω ὡς.

*field*, ἀγρός, m.

*fight*, μάχομαι with dat.

*fill*, πίμπλημι, often with accus.  
and gen.

*finally*, τέλος.

*find*, εὕρισκω.

*fine*, καλός -ή -όν.

*fire*, set on, φλέγω.

*firebrand*, δῆς, f.

*fish*, ἰχθύς, m.

*fisherman*, ἀλιεύς, m.

*five*, πέντε (indeclinable).

*flee*, φεύγω.  
*flee away*, ἀποφεύγω.  
*flight, put to*, τρέπω.  
*flourish*, θάλλω.  
*flow*, ρέω.  
*fly (=flee)*, φεύγω.  
*follow*, διώκω.  
*folly, foolishness*, μωρία, f.  
*fool, foolish*, μωρός -ά -όν.  
*for, conj.* γάρ.  
*for, prep., πρό with gen., ὑπέρ with gen.* N.B. *For* is often simply sign of dat. without prep.  
*foreign*, βάρβαρος -ον.  
*forget*, Midd. of λανθάνω with gen.  
*forgive*, συγγιγνώσκω with dat.  
*forsooth*, δή.  
*forward, go*, προβαίνω.  
*four*, τέσσαρες -α.  
*friend*, φίλος, m.  
*friendly, adj.*, φίλιος -α -ον.  
*friendly, adv.*, φιλικῶς.  
*from*, ἀπό, ἐκ, παρά, πρὸς, all with gen.  
*front of, in*, πρό with gen.

## G.

*gain*, Midd. of εὐρίσκω.  
*garment*, ἱμάτιον, n.  
*gate*, πύλη, f.  
*get*, Midd. of κομίζω.  
*get on to*, ἐπιβαίνω with dat.  
*get under way*, αἶρω.  
*get . . . taught*, Midd. of διδάσκω with accus.  
*gift*, δῶρον, n.  
*girl*, παρθένος, f.  
*give*, δίδωμι.

*give back, or up to*, ἀποδίδωμι.  
*give up*, μεθίημι.  
*glad, am*, χαίρω.  
*gladly*, ἡδέως.  
*go*, βαίνω, εἶμι, ἔρχομαι; *let go*, ἀφίημι, μεθίημι.  
*going to, am*, μέλλω with fut. inf.  
*go away*, ἀπειμι (aor. ἀπῆλθον).  
*go down*, κάτειμι.  
*go an expedition*, στρατεύω, στρατεύομαι.  
*go forward*, προβαίνω.  
*go into*, εἵσεμι.  
*go out*, ἔξεμι.  
*go past, go by*, πάρεμι.  
*god, goddess*, θεός m. and f.  
*gold*, χρυσός, m.  
*golden*, χρυσοῦς -ῆ -οῦν.  
*good*, ἀγαθός -ῆ -όν.  
*goods*, plur. of χρήμα, n.  
*great* μέγας -άλη -α.  
*grief*, ἄλγος, n., λύπη, f.  
*grievous*, λυπηρός -α -όν, χαλεπός -ῆ -όν.  
*grind (the teeth)*, πρίω.  
*guard (subst.)*, φύλαξ, m.  
*guard (verb)*, φυλάσσω.

## H.

*hair*, θρίξ, f. (gen. τριχός).  
*half*, ἡμισυς -εῖα -υ.  
*hand, on the one*, μέν, answered by δέ or μέντοι.  
*hand over to*, ἐφίημι with dat.  
*happen*, τυγχάνω often with participle.  
*harbour*, λιμὴν, m.  
*hard*, χαλεπός -ῆ -όν.  
*hardly*, μόλις.  
*harm*, βλάπτω.

*hate*, μισῶ.

*hateful*, ἐχθρός. Irreg. comp.

and superl. ἐχθίων -ον, ἔχθιστος -η -ον.

*have*, ἔχω.

N.B. *have* is often "sign of the perfect."

*he*, in the nom. generally understood and not expressed; for *him*, *his*, etc., cases of αὐτός may be used.

*head of*, to set at, προϊστημι, transitive tenses; *be at head of*, intransitive tenses, or Mid. of same.

*headland*, ἄκρα, f.

*hear*, ἀκούω, sometimes with gen.

*heavy*, βαρὺς -εῖα -ύ.

*herald*, κήρυξ, m.

*here*, *this*, ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε.

*hewn*, ξεστός -ή -όν.

*him*, see *he*.

*himself*, *herself*, ἐαυτόν -ήν (or αὐτόν -ήν).

*hinder*, κωλύω.

*hire*, μισθός, m.

*his*, often expressed by the article simply (e.g. τὸν παῖδα, *his son*), but see *he*.

*hither*, τῇδε, ταύτη.

*hold out*, διακινδυνεύομαι.

*homewards*, ἐπ' οἴκου.

*honour* (subst.), τιμή, f.

— (verb), τιμῶ.

*honourable*, καλός -ή -όν.

*hope* (subst.), ἐλπίς, f.

— (verb), ἐλπίζω.

*horse*, ἵππος, m.

*horseman*, ἵππεύς, m.

*hostile*, ἐχθρός -ά -όν, πολέμιος -α -ον.

*house*, οἰκία, f., οἶκος, m.

*how*, πῶς (interrogat.).

*however*, μέντοι.

*hunt* (verb), θηρεύω, διώκω.

*hunter*, θηρευτής, m.

*hurt*, βλάπτω.

## I.

*I*, ἐγώ: *I for my part*, ἔγωγε.

*if*, εἰ (only with indic. and optat.); ἂν, ἥν (only with subjunct.).

*ill*, κακῶς.

*immediately*, εὐθύς.

*in*, ἐν with dat.

*in order that*, ἵνα, ὅπως, with subjunct.; or (only after a past verb) with optat.

*increase* (verb), αὐξάνω.

*indeed*, μέν (answered by δέ or μέντοι).

*injure*, ἀδικῶ.

*instead of*, ἀντί with gen.

*intend*, μέλλω with fut. infin.

*into*, εἰς, ἐς.

*invade*, ἐσβάλλω, often with εἰς and acc.

*invite*, Mid. of ἐπάγω.

*iron* (*made of*), σιδηροῦς -ᾶ -οῦν.

*island*, νῆσος, f.

*islander*, νησιώτης, m.

*it*, in nominative mostly understood, not expressed; for oblique cases use cases of αὐτός (neuter if the noun referred to is neuter).

*itself*, ἐαυτό, αὐτό (or masc. or fem. if referring to a masc. or fem. noun).

## J.

joy, χαρά, f.  
 judge (subst.), κριτής, m.  
 — (verb), κρίνω.  
 just, δίκαιος -α -ον.  
 just now, ἤδη, νῦν.

## K.

keep, ἔχω.  
 keep still, ἡσυχάζω.  
 kill, κτείνω.  
 killed, ἀμ, ἀποθνήσκω; or pass.  
 of διαφθείρω.  
 kind (adj.), φίλιος -α -ον.  
 kindle, ἀπτω.  
 king, βασιλεύς, m.  
 know, οἶδα (or perf. of γινώσκω).

## L.

labour (verb), πονῶ.  
 lad, παῖς, m., παιδίον, n.  
 lamp, λαμπάς, f.  
 lance, λόγχη, f.  
 language, γλῶσσα, f.  
 large, μέγας -άλη -α.  
 last, ἀτ, τέλος.  
 launch at, ἐφίημι.  
 law, νόμος, m.  
 lawgiver, νομοθέτης, m.  
 lay out, ἐκτίθημι.  
 lead, ἄγω, κομίζω.  
 lead away, ἀπάγω.  
 lead to, ἐπάγω.  
 leader, ἡγεμών, m.  
 leap, θρώσκω.  
 learn, μαθαίνω.  
 leave, λείπω.  
 leave, give, ἐφίημι with dat.  
 leave hold of, μεθίεμαι with gen.  
 leave off from, παύομαι with gen.  
 least, ἐλάχιστος -η -ον.

less, ἐλάσσων -ον.  
 let down, καθίημι.  
 let go, μεθίημι, ἀφίημι.  
 let off, ἀφίημι.  
 light (verb), ἀπτω.  
 light upon, ἐντυγχάνω with dat.  
 like, ὅμοιος -α -ον with dat.  
 like, ἀμ, ἔοικα with dat.  
 likely, ἀμ, κινδυνεύω, ἔοικα.  
 lion, λέων, m.  
 listen to, ἀκούω with gen.  
 little, μικρός -ά -όν.  
 live, ζῶ.  
 liver, ἥπαρ, n.  
 loaf, ἄρτος, m.  
 log, ξύλον, n.  
 long, μακρός -ά -όν.  
 long ago, long since, πάλαι.  
 longer, ἀνγ, ἔτι.  
 longer, no, οὐκέτι or μηκέτι (see  
 note on p. 186).  
 loose, λύω.  
 love, φιλῶ, στέργω, ἀγαπῶ (ἀμ  
 in love, ἐρωτικῶς διατέθειμαι).  
 lovingly, ἐρωτικῶς.  
 luxurious, ἀμ, τρυφῶ.

## M.

make, ποιῶ.  
 make up, ὑφαίνω, πλέκω.  
 man, ἀνήρ, m., ἄνθρωπος, m.;  
 young man, νεανίας, m.; old  
 man, γέρον, m. (Obs. man  
 is often understood with ad-  
 jectives, e.g. ὁ σοφός, the wise  
 man; ἀγαθοί, good men.)  
 manage, διατίθημι.  
 mangle (i.e. tear), σπαράσσω (or  
 -άπτω).  
 manifest, φανερός -ά -όν.  
 manifestly, δηλονότι.

φρόνιμος -η -ον, adj., *prudent*, 33.  
 φρόντις, subst. f., *care, thought*,  
 64; stem φροντιδ-.  
 φρονῶ (εω), verb, *am minded*;  
 φρονῶ μέγαλα (or μέγα), *am*  
*proud*; fut. φρονήσω.  
 φυγεῖν, aor. inf. of. φεύγω.  
 φυλάσσω, verb, *guard, watch*  
*over*; fut. φυλάξω, aor. ἐφύ-  
 λαξα, aor. pass. ἐφυλάχθην.  
 φύλαξ, subst. m., *guard*, 56;  
 stem φυλακ-.  
 φύω, verb, *produce, beget*.

## X.

χαίρω, verb, *am glad, rejoice*;  
 fut. χαιρήσω, aor. ἐχάρην.  
 χαλεπός -ή -όν, adj., *hard, griev-*  
*ous*, 33.  
 χαλκοῦς -η -οῦν, adj., *brazen*,  
 154.  
 χαρά, subst. f., *joy*, 19.  
 χειμῶν, subst. m., *winter*, 76;  
 stem χειμων-.  
 χείρων -ον, comp. of κακός, *worse*,  
*inferior*, 272.  
 χελιδών, subst. f., *swallow*, 76;  
 stem χελιδον-.  
 χέω, verb, *pour*; fut. χέω, aor.  
 ἔχεα, perf. pass. κέχυμαι, aor.  
 pass. ἐχύθην. This verb con-  
 tracts ε + ε (see δέω).  
 χιτῶν, subst. m., *shirt, tunic*, 76;  
 stem χιτων-.  
 χιών, subst. f., *snow*, 76; stem  
 χιον-.

χρή, verb impers., *it is right, one*  
*should*.

χρῆμα, subst. n., *thing*; plur.  
*goods, money*, 64; stem  
 χρηματ-.

χρήσιμος, -η -ον, adv., *useful*, 33.

χρόνος, subst. m., *time*, 28.

χρυσός, subst. m., *gold*, 28.

χρυσούς -ῇ -οῦν, adj., *golden*,  
 154.

χρῶμαι (αομαι), verb, *use*: often  
 with dat.; fut. χρήσομαι,  
 perf. κέχρημαι, aor. ἐχρήσθην.

χώρα, subst. f., *country*, 19.

χωρίον, subst. n., *place, position*,  
 28.

## Ψ.

ψέγω, verb, *blame*; fut. ψέξω,  
 aor. ἔψεξα.

## Ω.

ω-, many words beginning with  
 ω- are *augmented* forms of  
 verbs beginning with ο-.

ὦ, interjection O!

ᾤξα, aor. of οἶγνυμι.

ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν, part. of εἰμί.

ὥς, conj., *that, as*: adv. with  
 superlatives, *as . . . as pos-*  
*sible* (e.g. ὥς τάχιστα = *as*  
*quickly as possible*).

ὦτος, gen. of οὗς.

ὠφελιμός -η -ον, adj., *profitable*,  
*advantageous*, 33.

ᾤφθην, aor. pass. of ὀρῶ.

ᾤχθην, aor. pass. of οἶγνυμι.

## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

## A.

*abandon*, μεθήμι with genit.

*able*, *am*, δύναμαι.

*about* (=concerning), περί with genit.

— (=around), περί with acc.  
*about to*, *am*, μέλλω, usually with fut. inf.

*above*, ὑπέρ with genit.

*accept*, δέχομαι.

*accomplish*, ἀνύτω, τελῶ.

*according to*, κατὰ with accus.

*account of* (on), ἔνεκα with genit.,

διά with accus.

*accustomed*, *am*, εἴωθα.

*act unjustly*, ἀδικῶ.

*add*, προστίθηναι.

*admire*, θαυμάζω.

*advantageous*, ὠφελιμός.

*after*, μετά with accus.

*afterwards*, ὕστερον.

*again*, αὖθις.

*against*, ἐπί with accus.

*aim at*, ἐφίεμαι with genit.

*air*, αἶθήρ, m.

*all*, πᾶς.

*ally*, ἐπικούρος.

*allied to* (*am*), συμμαχῶ.

*along*, κατὰ with accus.

*along with*, μετά with genit.

(sometimes σύν with dat.).

*already*, ἤδη.

*also*, καί.

*altar*, βῶμος, m.

*alter*, μεθίστημι.

*although*, καίπερ with participle.

*altogether*, πάντ.

*always*, ἀεί.

*am*, εἰμί.

*among*, ἐν with dat.

*anchor*, ἄγκυρα, f.

*and*, καί, δέ, τε.

*anger*, ὀργή, f.

*angry*, *am*, ὀργίζομαι.

*announce*, ἀγγέλλω.

*another*, ἄλλος -η -ο.

*any*, τις, τι.

*any longer*, ἔτι.

*archer*, τοξότης, m.

*armament*, στρατιά, f.

*army*, στρατός, m.

*arms*, ὅπλον (plur.).

*arrange*, τάσσω, διατίθηναι.

*arrive*, ἀφικνούμαι.

*arrow*, ὀϊστός, m.

*art*, τέχνη, f.

*Artemis*, Ἀρτεμῖς, f.

*as*, ὥς.

*as long as*, ἔως ἂν with subjunct.

*ass*, ὄνος, m.

*assemble*, συναγείρω.

*assign to*, νέμω.

*at*, πρὸς with dat.

*at least*, *at any rate*, γο.

*at last*, τέλος.

*at once* (=immediately), εὐθύς.

„ (=together), ἅμα.

*Athenian*, Ἀθηναῖος.

*attack* (subst.), ὁρμή, f.

*attack* (verb), προσβάλλω, ἐπι-

πίπτω, ἐπιτίθεμαι, with dat.

*attend to*, θεραπεύω.

*away from*, ἀπό, with genit.



## B.

*bad*, κακός -η -ον.  
*badly*, κακῶς.  
*bar*, μοχλός, m.  
*barbarian*, βάρβαρος, m.  
*base*, αἰσχρός -ά -όν.  
*bear* (subst.), ἄρκτος, f.  
 — (verb), φέρω.  
*beast*, θήρ, m., θηρίον, n.  
*beautiful*, καλός -ή -όν.  
*become*, γίγνομαι.  
*bed*, λέχος, n.  
*before*, πρό with genit.  
*beforehand*, ἀμ, φθάνω.  
*beget*, φύω.  
*beginning*, ἀρχή, f.  
*behalf of*, ὀν, ὑπέρ with genit.  
*believe*, πιστεύω, often with dat.  
*belly*, γαστήρ, f.  
*benefactor*, εὐεργέτης, m.  
*besiege*, πολιορκῶ.  
*besides*, πρὸς with dat., ἐπὶ with dat.  
*best*, ἀριστος, βέλτιστος.  
*better*, ἀμείνων, βελτίων, κρείσσων.  
*bid*, κελεύω.  
*big*, μέγας -άλη -α.  
*bind*, δέω.  
*black*, μέλας -αινα -αν.  
*blame* (verb), ψέγω.  
*blazing*, ἀμ, φλέγομαι.  
*boar*, ὄς, m.  
*boast* (verb), εὐχομαι.  
*boat*, πλοῖον, n., σκάφος, n.  
*bold*, τολμηρός -ά -όν.  
*bolt*, μοχλός, m.  
*bone*, ὀστούν, n.  
*both* (conj.), τε.  
*bow*, τόξον, n.

*bow*, κρατήρ, m.  
*boy*, παῖς, m.  
*brave the danger* (verb), διακινδυνεύομαι.  
*brazen*, χαλκοῦς -ή -οῦν.  
*break*, ἄγνυμι, διαλύω.  
*breastplate*, θώραξ, m.  
*bridge* (subst.), γέφυρα, f.  
*bridge over* (verb), ζεύγνυμι.  
*brightness*, λαμπρότης, f.  
*bull*, ταῦρος, m.  
*burn*, πύμπρημι.  
*bury*, θάπτω.  
*but*, ἀλλά, δέ, (=except, πλήν).  
*by* (=by the agency of), ὑπό with gen.  
 — (=past), παρά with acc.

## C.

*calamity*, συμφορά, f.  
*call* (i.e. give a name to), λέγω with double acc.  
*came*, ἔμολον.  
*camp*, στρατόπεδον, n.  
*can* (verb), δύναμαι.  
*cape*, ἄκρα, f.  
*captive*, αἰχμάλωτος, m.  
*care*, φροντίς, f.  
*carpenter*, τέκτων, m.  
*carry*, φέρω.  
*caught*, ἀμ, ἀλίσκομαι.  
*certain* (a certain one=τις).  
*change* (verb), μεθίστημι.  
*chariot*, ἄρμα, n.  
*child*, παιδίον, n.  
*chop up*, κόπτω, τέμνω, σνντέμνω.  
*citizen*, πολίτης, m.  
*city*, πόλις, f.  
*clearly*, δηλονότι.  
*clever*, δεινός, σοφός.

*clothes*, plur. of ἱμάτιον, n.  
*close* (verb), κλείω.  
*collect* (verb), συναγείρω.  
*come!* (interject.), φέρε.  
*come* (verb), ἔρχομαι, εἶμι.  
*come out*, ἐξείμι.  
*command*, κελεύω.  
*compose*, συντίθημι.  
*concerning*, περί with genit.  
*conduct* (verb), κομίζω, ἄγω.  
*confine*, καθείργω.  
*conquer*, νικῶ.  
*conspirator*, συνωμότης, m.  
*contest*, ἀγών, m.  
*converse with*, διαλέγομαι with dat.  
*convey*, κομίζω, ἄγω, φέρω.  
*convoke*, συγκαλῶ.  
*corpse*, νεκρός, m.  
*corrupt* (verb), φθείρω, διαφθείρω.  
*counsellor*, βουλευτής, m.  
*country*, γῆ, χώρα (one's country = πατρίς), f.  
*courage, take* (verb), θαρσῶ.  
*court* (verb), θεραπεύω.  
*cover*, στέγω.  
*cow*, βοῦς, f.  
*cowardly*, δειλός -ή -όν.  
*cross* (verb), διαβαίνω.  
*crown*, στέφανος, m.  
*cry* (subst.), βοή, f.  
 — (verb), βοῶ.  
*cup*, κύλιξ, f.  
*custom*, νόμος, m.  
*cut*, κτῆ up, τέμνω, κόπτω, συντέμνω.

## D.

*danger*, αἰνός, κινδυνεύω.  
*dangerous*, σφαλερός -ά -όν.  
*daring* (subst.), τόλμα, f.

*daring* (adj.), τολμηρός -ά -όν.  
*dart*, βέλος, n.  
*dear*, φίλος -η -ον.  
*death*, θάνατος, m.  
*deceive*, ἐξαπατῶ.  
*decide*, κρίνω.  
*decision*, γνώμη, f.  
*deed*, ἔργον, n., πρᾶγμα, n.  
*deep*, βαθύς -εια -ύ.  
*deer*, ἔλαφος, m. and f.  
*defeat* (subst.), ἥσσα, f.  
*defence of, in*, πρό with genit., ὑπέρ with genit.  
*defend oneself*, ἀμύνομαι.  
*deliberate*, βουλευομαι.  
*depart*, ἀπείμι, ἀπέρχομαι (aor. ἀπῆλθον).  
*descend*, κάτειμι (aor. κατήλθον).  
*desire* (subst.), ἐπιθυμία, f.  
 — (verb), ἐφίεμαι with genit.  
*despond*, ἀθυμῶ.  
*despotically, rule*, τυραννέω.  
*destroy*, φθείρω, διαφθείρω.  
*differ from*, διαφέρω with genit.  
*different*, ἄλλος -η -ο.  
*discharge*, ἀφίημι.  
*disease*, νόσος, f.  
*disgraceful*, αἰσχρός -ά -όν.  
*dispirited*, αἰνός, ἀθυμῶ.  
*display* (verb), ἐπιδείκνυμι, φαίνω.  
*dispose of* (i.e. sell), Mid. of διατίθημι.  
*am . . . disposed*, Pass. of διατίθημι with adverb.  
*distant from, am*, ἀπέχω with genit.  
*distract*, διῶττημι.  
*distressed*, αἰνός, πονῶ.  
*distribute*, νέμω.  
*disturb*, ταράσσω.  
*divide* (i.e. distribute), νέμω.

*divide* (i.e. set at variance), δι-  
ῑστημι.

*divine*, θεῖος -α -ον.

*do*, δρῶ, ποιῶ, πράσσω.

*document*, plur. of γράμμα, n.

*dog*, κύων, m. and f.

*dolphin*, δελφίς, m.

*door*, θύρα, f.

*doubtless*, δῆ (ironical).

*draw up*, τάσσω.

*dreadful*, δεινός -ή -όν.

*dreadfully*, δεινῶς.

*drink*, πίνω.

*drive*, ἐλαύνω.

*drive out*, ἐξελαύνω.

*drug*, φάρμακον, n.

## E.

*eager*, ὀξύς -εῖα -ύ.

*ear*, οὖς, n.

*earth*, γῆ, f.

*easily*, ῥαδίως.

*easy*, ῥαδίος -α -ον (irreg. comp.

and superl. ῥάων -ον, ῥᾶστος  
-η -ον).

*eat*, ἐσθίω.

*educate*, παιδεύω.

*effect*, πράσσω.

*eight*, ὀκτώ (indeclinable).

*elephant*, ἐλέφας, m.

*empty*, κενός -ή -όν.

*encourage*, παρακελεύομαι with  
dat.

*end*, τέλος, n.

*engage in*, ἄπτομαι with gen.

*enslave*, δουλῶ.

*enter*, εἵσεμι (aor. εἰσῆλθον).

*err*, ἁμαρτάνω.

*escape*, ἀποφεύγω, διαφεύγω.

*escape notice*, λανθάνω.

*establish*, καθίστημι.

*esteem*, ἀγαπῶ.

*even*, καί (not even = οὐδέ).

*ever*, ποτε (whoever, whenever,  
etc., ὅς ἂν, ἐπειδάν).

*evidently*, δηλονότι.

*excellent*, most, ἄριστος, βέλτισ-  
τος.

*except*, πλὴν (sometimes with  
gen.).

*expect*, προσδέχομαι, ἐλπίζω.

*expedition*, go on an, στρατεύω,  
στρατεύομαι.

*expose*, ἐκτίθημι.

## F.

*fair*, καλός -ή -όν.

*fairly*, ικανῶς.

*faithful*, πιστός -ή -όν.

*fall*, πίπτω.

*fall into*, εἰσπίπτω.

*fall upon*, ἐπιπίπτω.

*farmer*, γεωργός, m.

*father*, πατήρ, m.

*fatherland*, πατρίς, f.

*fear*, φοβούμαι, δειδῶ, δειμαίνω.

*fearful*, δεινός.

*feel confident that*, πιστεύω ὡς.

*field*, ἀγρός, m.

*fight*, μάχομαι with dat.

*fill*, πῖμπλημι, often with accus.  
and gen.

*finally*, τέλος.

*find*, εὕρισκω.

*fine*, καλός -ή -όν.

*fire*, set on, φλέγω.

*firebrand*, δᾶς, f.

*fish*, ἰχθύς, m.

*fisherman*, ἁλιεύς, m.

*five*, πέντε (indeclinable).

*flee*, φεύγω.  
*flee away*, ἀποφεύγω.  
*flight, put to*, τρέπω.  
*flourish*, θάλλω.  
*flow*, ῥέω.  
*fly (=flee)*, φεύγω.  
*follow*, διώκω.  
*folly, foolishness*, μωρία, f.  
*fool, foolish*, μωρός -ά -όν.  
*for*, conj. γάρ.  
*for*, prep., πρό with gen., ὑπέρ with gen. N.B. *For* is often simply sign of dat. without prep.  
*foreign*, βάρβαρος -ον.  
*forget*, Midd. of λανθάνω with gen.  
*forgive*, συγγιγνώσκω with dat.  
*forsooth*, δή.  
*forward*, go, προβαίνω.  
*four*, τέσσαρες -α.  
*friend*, φίλος, m.  
*friendly*, adj., φίλιος -α -ον.  
*friendly*, adv., φιλικῶς.  
*from*, ἀπό, ἐκ, παρά, πρὸς, all with gen.  
*front of*, in, πρό with gen.

## G.

*gain*, Midd. of εὐρίσκω.  
*garment*, ἱμάτιον, n.  
*gate*, πύλη, f.  
*get*, Midd. of κομίζω.  
*get on to*, ἐπιβαίνω with dat.  
*get under way*, αἶρω.  
*get . . . taught*, Midd. of διδάσκω with accus.  
*gift*, δῶρον, n.  
*girl*, παρθένος, f.  
*give*, δίδωμι.

*give back, or up to*, ἀποδίδωμι.  
*give up*, μεθίημι.  
*glad*, am, χαίρω.  
*gladly*, ἡδέως.  
*go*, βαίνω, εἶμι, ἔρχομαι; *let go*, ἀφίημι, μεθίημι.  
*going to*, am, μέλλω with fut. inf.  
*go away*, ἀπειμι (aor. ἀπῆλθον).  
*go down*, κάτειμι.  
*go an expedition*, στρατεύω, στρατεύομαι.  
*go forward*, προβαίνω.  
*go into*, εἴσειμι.  
*go out*, ἔξειμι.  
*go past*, go by, πάρειμι.  
*god, goddess*, θεός m. and f.  
*gold*, χρυσός, m.  
*golden*, χρυσοῦς -ῆ -οῦν.  
*good*, ἀγαθός -η -όν.  
*goods*, plur. of χρήμα, n.  
*great* μέγας -άλη -α.  
*grief*, ἄλγος, n., λύπη, f.  
*grievous*, λυπηρός -α -όν, χαλεπός -ῆ -όν.  
*grind (the teeth)*, πρίω.  
*guard (subst.)*, φύλαξ, m.  
*guard (verb)*, φυλάσσω.

## H.

*hair*, θρίξ, f. (gen. τριχός).  
*half*, ἡμισυς -εῖα -v.  
*hand, on the one*, μέν, answered by δέ or μέντοι.  
*hand over to*, ἐφίημι with dat.  
*happen*, τυγχάνω often with participle.  
*harbour*, λιμήν, m.  
*hard*, χαλεπός -ῆ -όν.  
*hardly*, μόλις.  
*harm*, βλάπτω.

*hate*, μισῶ.

*hateful*, ἐχθρός. Irreg. comp. and superl. ἐχθίων -ον, ἐχθιστος -η -ον.

*have*, ἔχω.

*N.B.* *have* is often "sign of the perfect."

*he*, in the nom. generally understood and not expressed; for *him*, *his*, etc., cases of αὐτός may be used.

*head of*, to set at, προϊστημι, transitive tenses; *be at head of*, intransitive tenses, or Mid. of same.

*headland*, ἄκρα, f.

*hear*, ἀκούω, sometimes with gen.

*heavy*, βαρὺς -εῖα -ύ.

*herald*, κήρυξ, m.

*here*, *this*, ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε.

*hewn*, ξεστός -ή -όν.

*him*, see *he*.

*himself*, *herself*, ἑαυτόν -ήν (or αὐτόν -ήν).

*hinder*, κωλύω.

*hire*, μισθός, m.

*his*, often expressed by the article simply (e.g. τὸν παῖδα, *his son*), but see *he*.

*hither*, τῇδε, ταύτη.

*hold out*, διακινδυνεύομαι.

*homewards*, ἐπ' οἴκου.

*honour* (subst.), τιμή, f.

— (verb), τιμῶ.

*honourable*, καλός -ή -όν.

*hope* (subst.), ἐλπίς, f.

— (verb), ἐλπίζω.

*horse*, ἵππος, m.

*horseman*, ἵππεύς, m.

*hostile*, ἐχθρός -ά -όν, πολέμιος -α -ον.

*house*, οἰκία, f., οἶκος, m.

*how*, πῶς (interrogat.).

*however*, μέντοι.

*hunt* (verb), θηρεύω, διώκω.

*hunter*, θηρευτής, m.

*hurt*, βλάπτω.

## I.

*I*, ἐγώ: *I for my part*, ἔγωγε.

*if*, εἰ (only with indic. and optat.); ἂν, ἣν (only with subjunct.).

*ill*, κακῶς.

*immediately*, εὐθύς.

*in*, ἐν with dat.

*in order that*, ἵνα, ὅπως, with subjunct.; or (only after a past verb) with optat.

*increase* (verb), αὐξάνω.

*indeed*, μέν (answered by δέ or μέντοι).

*injure*, ἀδικῶ.

*instead of*, ἀντί with gen.

*intend*, μέλλω with fut. infin.

*into*, εἰς, ἐς.

*invade*, ἐσβάλλω, often with εἰς and acc.

*invite*, Mid. of ἐπάγω.

*iron* (*made of*), σιδηροῦς -ᾶ -οῦν.

*island*, νῆσος, f.

*islander*, νησιώτης, m.

*it*, in nominative mostly understood, not expressed; for oblique cases use cases of αὐτός (neuter if the noun referred to is neuter).

*itself*, ἑαυτό, αὐτό (or masc. or fem. if referring to a masc. or fem. noun).

## J.

*joy*, χαρά, f.  
*judge* (subst.), κριτής, m.  
 — (verb), κρίνω.  
*just*, δίκαιος -α -ον.  
*just now*, ἤδη, νῦν.

## K.

*keep*, ἔχω.  
*keep still*, ἡσυχάζω.  
*kill*, κτείνω.  
*killed*, ἀμ, ἀποθνήσκω ; or pass.  
 of διαφθείρω.  
*kind* (adj.), φίλιος -α -ον.  
*kindle*, ἀπτω.  
*king*, βασιλεύς, m.  
*know*, οἶδα (or perf. of γινώσκω).

## L.

*labour* (verb), πονῶ.  
*lad*, παῖς, m., παιδίον, n.  
*lamp*, λαμπάς, f.  
*lance*, λόγχη, f.  
*language*, γλῶσσα, f.  
*large*, μέγας -άλη -α.  
*last*, ἀτ, τέλος.  
*launch at*, ἐφίημι.  
*law*, νόμος, m.  
*lawgiver*, νομοθέτης, m.  
*lay out*, ἐκτίθημι.  
*lead*, ἄγω, κομίζω.  
*lead away*, ἀπάγω.  
*lead to*, ἐπάγω.  
*leader*, ἡγεμών, m.  
*leap*, θρώσκω.  
*learn*, μαθαίνω.  
*leave*, λείπω.  
*leave, give*, ἐφίημι with dat.  
*leave hold of*, μεθίεμαι with gen.  
*leave off from*, παύομαι with gen.  
*least*, ἐλάχιστος -η -ον.

*less*, ἐλάσσων -ον.  
*let down*, καθίημι.  
*let go*, μεθίημι, ἀφίημι.  
*let off*, ἀφίημι.  
*light* (verb), ἀπτω.  
*light upon*, ἐντυγχάνω with dat.  
*like*, ὅμοιος -α -ον with dat.  
*like*, ἀμ, ἔοικα with dat.  
*likely*, ἀμ, κινδυνεύω, ἔοικα.  
*lion*, λέων, m.  
*listen to*, ἀκούω with gen.  
*little*, μικρός -ά -όν.  
*live*, ζῶ.  
*liver*, ἥπαρ, n.  
*loaf*, ἄρτος, m.  
*log*, ξύλον, n.  
*long*, μακρός -ά -όν.  
*long ago*, *long since*, πάλαι.  
*longer*, ἀπῃ, ἔτι.  
*longer*, no, οὐκέτι or μηκέτι (see note on p. 186).  
*loose*, λύω.  
*love*, φιλῶ, στέργω, ἀγαπῶ (ἀμ in love, ἐρωτικῶς διατέθειμαι).  
*lovingly*, ἐρωτικῶς.  
*luxurious*, ἀμ, τρυφῶ.

## M.

*make*, ποιῶ.  
*make up*, ὑφαίνω, πλέκω.  
*man*, ἀνήρ, m., ἄνθρωπος, m. ;  
 young man, νεανίας, m. ; old  
 man, γέρων, m. (Obs. man  
 is often understood with ad-  
 jectives, e.g. ὁ σοφός, the wise  
 man ; ἀγαθοί, good men.)  
*manage*, διατίθημι.  
*mangle* (i.e. tear), σπαράσσω (or  
 -άπτω).  
*manifest*, φανερός -ά -όν.  
*manifestly*, δηλονότι.

*many*, plur. of πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.

*mark* (for shooting at), σκοπός, m.

*market, market-place*, ἀγορά, f.

*marsh*, τέλμα, n.

*mart*, ἐμπόριον, n.

*marvel*, τέρας, n.

*master*, δεσπότης, m.

*matter*, πρᾶγμα, n.

*meadow*, λειμὼν, m.

*means of, by*, διὰ with gen.

*meet*, ἐντυγχάνω with dat.

*messenger*, ἄγγελος, m.

*might* (subst.), δύναμις, f., ἰσχύς, f.

— (verb), often sign of optative with ἄν.

*mind*, νοῦς, m.

*minded*, αἰ, φρονῶ.

*mischievous*, κακοῦργος -ον.

*miserable*, τάλας -αινα -αν, τλήμων -ον.

*miss*, ἁμαρτάνω with gen.

*mix*, κεράννυμι.

*more* (adv.), μάλλον.

— (adj.), πλείων -ον.

*mother*, μήτηρ, f.

*mount upon*, ἐπιβαίνω with dat.

*mountain*, ὄρος, n.

*much*, πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ; too much, λίαν.

*murder* (subst.), φόνος, m.

*must* (one), δεῖ, χρή, ἀναγκή ἐστι.

*myself*, ἐμαυτὸν -ήν (if reflexive; but αὐτός ἐγώ, if emphatic, I myself).

## N.

*name*, ὄνομα, n.

*narrow*, βραχὺς -εῖα -ύ, στενός -ή -όν.

*necessary, it is*, δεῖ, ἀναγκή ἐστι.

*necessity*, ἀναγκή, f.

*neither*, οὔτε οἱ μήτε.\*

*nephew*, ἀδελφιδοῦς, m.

*net*, δίκτυον, n.

*never*, οὐδέποτε οἱ μηδέποτε.\*

*never yet*, οὐδεπώποτε.

*night*, νύξ, f.

*nightingale*, ἀηδών, f.

*no, not*, οὐ οἱ μή.\*

*no one, nobody, none*, οὐδεὶς οἱ μηδεὶς.\*

*nothing*, οὐδέν οἱ μηδέν.\*

*not at all, by no means*, οὐδέν, οὐδαμῶς, οἱ μηδέν, μηδαμῶς.\*

*not yet*, οὐπω οἱ μήπω.\*

*not even*, } οὐδέ οἱ μηδέ.\*  
*nor*, }

*no longer*, οὐκέτι οἱ μηκέτι.\*

\* *Note on οὐ and μή.*—The following rules, though they do not exhaust the subject, will probably be sufficient for the purposes of this book. What is here said of οὐ and μή applies equally to all words compounded with them:—

1. Use μή, (a) with Imperative and Subjunctive *always*, (b) with Optative *always*, *unless it is accompanied by ἄν*, (c) with Infinitive *always*, *unless the Infinitive depends on a verb of saying or thinking*, (d) with Indicative after εἰ, (e) with Participles when they are equivalent to a clause introduced by εἰ, (e.g. μὴ λύσας, meaning *if he does not loose*), and when they are preceded by the article (e.g. ὁ μὴ λύων).

2. Use οὐ, (a) with Indicative, *unless after εἰ*, (b) with Optative when accompanied by ἄν, (c) with Infinitive after verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, (d) with Participles except as stated in 1 (e).

noise, θόρυβος, m.  
now, just now, νῦν, ἤδη.

## O.

O (interject.), ὦ: but often O is merely sign of vocative.

O that, O if (in wishes), εἰ with optat.

oak, δρῦς, f.

obey, ἀκούω with gen., πείθομαι with dat.

occur, γίγνομαι.

office, ἀρχή, f.

old, παλαιός -ά -όν; old man, γέρον, m., old woman, γραῦς, f.

on, ἐπί with dat.

once, at (=immediately), εὐθύς.

„ (=together), ἅμα.

one, εἷς, μία, ἓν; on the one hand, μὲν.

open (verb), οἷσθαι.

or, ἢ.

orator, ῥήτωρ, m.

order (verb), κελεύω.

other, ἄλλος -η -ο.

out of, ἐκ, (before vowel, ἐξ).

over (=above), ὑπέρ with gen.

„ (=beyond), ὑπέρ with acc.

overcome, νικῶ.

ox, βοῦς, m.

## P.

pain, ἄλγος, n., λύπη, f.

painful, λυπηρός -ά -όν.

painter, γραφεύς, m.

parade (i.e. show off), ἐπιδείκνυμι.

party (in political sense), στάσις, f.

pass, πάρεμι.

passage, δίοδος, f.

passionate, ἀκράχολος -ον.

past, παρά with acc. (go past, πάρεμι).

pay (subst.), μισθός, m.

people (=nation), δῆμος, m.

„ (in such phrases as “many people,” “wise people,” etc.), use simply the plur. masc. of an adjective.

perceive, αἰσθάνομαι, γινώσκω.

perhaps, ἴσως.

persuade, πείθω.

pieces, cut to, συντέμνω.

pillar, στήλη, f.

place (subst.), χωρίον, n.

„ (verb), τίθημι.

place out, ἐκτίθημι, place on, ἐπιτίθημι.

plain, πεδίον, n.

plan, βουλή, f.

platform, βῆμα, n.

play, παίζω.

pleasant, ἡδύς -εῖα -ύ, comp. ἡδίων -όν, superl. ἡδιστός -η -όν.

pleasantly, ἡδέως.

please, ἀρέσκω, with dat.

pleasure, ἡδονή, f.

poem, ἔπος, n.

polish, ξύω.

polished, ξεστός -ή -όν.

pool, τέλμα, n.

portent, τέρας, n.

position, χωρίον, n.

pour, χέω.

power, δύναμις, f.

praise (subst.), ἔπαινος, m.

—— (verb), ἐπαινῶ.

prepare, παρασκευάζομαι.

priest, ἱερεὺς, m.

prize-fighter, ἀθλητής, m.



*prison*, δεσμοτηρίον, n.  
*prisoner* (of war), αἰχμάλωτος.  
*proclamation*, κήρυγμα, n.  
*produce*, φύω.  
*promotory*, ἄκρα, f.  
*prophet*, μάντις, m.  
*proud*, σεμνός, *am proud*, μέγαλα φρονῶ.  
*provisions*, irreg. plur. σῖτα from σῖτος.  
*prudent*, φρονιμός -ή -όν, σώφρων -ον.  
*pursue*, διώκω.  
*pursue to*, ἐπιδιώκω.  
*put*, τίθημι.  
*put by*, ἀποτίθημι.  
*put in*, ἐντίθημι.  
*put on*, ἐπιτίθημι.  
*put to*, προστίθημι, ἐπιτίθημι, often with acc. and dat.  
*put together*, συντίθημι.  
*put to flight*, τρέπω.

## Q.

*quick*, ταχύς -εῖα -ύ.  
*quiet*, remain, ἡσυχάζω.  
*quoit*, δίσκος, m.

## R.

*ransom* (verb), Mid. of λύω.  
*rate*, at any, γε, ἀλλά.  
*rather*, μᾶλλον.  
*ravage*, φθείρω.  
*read*, διέξιμι.  
*rear*, τρέφω.  
*reason*, νοῦς, m.  
*reason of*, by, διά with accus., ὑπό with gen.  
*receive*, δέχομαι.  
*recite*, διέξιμι.

*reduce to*, καθίστημι, εἰς- with accus.  
*reef* (i.e. *sunken rock*), ἔρμα, n.  
*reign*, βασιλεύω, ἄρχω.  
*rejoice*, χαίρω.  
*release*, λύω, ἀφίημι.  
*remain*, μένω.  
*remain quiet*, ἡσυχάζω.  
*remaining*, λοιπός -ή -όν.  
*remove*, ἀφίστημι, μεθίστημι.  
*repel from self*, Midd. of ἀμύνω.  
*repent*, μεταγιγνώσκω.  
*report*, ἀγγέλλω.  
*reputation*, δόξα, f.  
*resolve*, βουλεύομαι (mostly in aor.).  
*rest*, the, τὸ λοιπόν.  
*revenge oneself*, Midd. of ἀμύνω.  
*revolt*, στασιάζω; *make to revolt*, ἀφίστημι.  
*reward*, μισθός, m.  
*rich*, πλούσιος -α -ον.  
*riches*, πλοῦτος (or plur. of χρήμα, n.).  
*right*, ὀρθός -ή -όν; *it is right*, δεῖ, χρή.  
*rise up in*, *make to*, transit. tenses of ὑφίστημι.  
*rise up in*, intransit. tenses and Midd. of ὑφίστημι.  
*river*, ποταμός, m.  
*road*, ὁδός, f.  
*robe*, πέπλος, m.  
*rocky*, πετρώδης -ες.  
*rose* (subst.), ῥόδον, n.  
 — (verb), see *rise up in*.  
*rough*, τραχύς -εῖα -ύ.  
*rout* (verb), τρέπω.  
*rub*, τρίβω.  
*ruin*, φθείρω, διαφθείρω.  
*rule* (of a carpenter), κανών, m.

rule (i.e. sovereignty), ἀρχή, f.  
 rule (verb), ἄρχω, βασιλεύω;  
     rule despotically, τυραννέω.  
 run, τρέχω.  
 rush (subst.), ὄρμη, f.  
 — (verb), ὀρμῶ, ὀρμῶμαι.

## S.

sacrifice, θύω.  
 sacrificer, θυτήρ, m.  
 sail (subst.), ἱστίον, n.  
 — (verb), πλέω; sail round,  
     περιπλέω.  
 sailor, ναύτης, m.  
 salt, ἅλς, m.  
 same, the, ὁ αὐτός.  
 same time, at the, ἅμα.  
 save, σῶζω.  
 say, λέγω, φημί, aor. εἶπον.  
 saying, λόγος, m., ἔπος, n.  
 scarcely, μόλις.  
 scatter, σκεδάννυμι.  
 sceptre, σκῆπτρον, n.  
 sea-fight, ναυμαχία, f.  
 seal, σφραγίς, f.  
 seem, ἔοικα.  
 seer, μάντις, m.  
 seize, λαμβάνω, λαμβάνομαι with  
     gen., ἄπτομαι with gen.  
 self, αὐτός (see myself, himself,  
     yourself, etc.).  
 sell, πωλῶ, Midd. of διατίθημι,  
     and of ἀποδίδωμι.  
 send, ἵημι, πέμπω; send away,  
     ἀποπέμπω; send against, ἐφίη-  
     μι.  
 sense, νοῦς, m.  
 serpent, ὄφης, m., δράκων, m.  
 servant, δούλος, m., παῖς, m.  
 set before, set at head of, προϊστήμι,  
     with accus. and dat.

set beside, παρίστημι.  
 set on fire, φλέγω.  
 set up, ἵστημι.  
 seven, ἑπτά, indeclinable.  
 sew, ῥάπτω.  
 shallow, βραχὺς -εῖα -ύ.  
 sharp, ὀξύς -εῖα -ύ.  
 shepherd, ποιμήν, m.  
 shield, ἀσπίς, f.  
 ship, ναῦς, f.  
 shirt, χιτὼν, m.  
 shoot, τοξεύω; shoot dead, κατα-  
     τοξεύω.  
 short, βραχὺς -εῖα -ύ.  
 should, often sign of optat. with  
     ἄν; one should, δεῖ, χρή.  
 shout (subst.), βοή.  
 — (verb), βοῶ.  
 show, δείκνυμι, φαίνω.  
 show off, ἐπιδείκνυμι.  
 shut up, καθεύρω, κλείω.  
 sickness, νόσος, f.  
 sign, signal, σημεῖον, n.  
 signify, σημαίνω.  
 silent, αἶ, σιγῶ.  
 silver, made of, ἀργυροῦς -ᾱ -οῦν.  
 since, long, πάλαι.  
 six, ἕξ, indeclinable.  
 skiff, σκάφος, n., πλοῖον, n.  
 skill, σοφία, f.  
 sky, αἰθήρ, m., οὐρανός, m.  
 slaughter, φόνος, m.  
 slave, δούλος, m.  
 slave to, am, δουλεύω with dat.  
 sleep, καθεύδω.  
 small, μικρός -ά -όν.  
 snare, ἄρκυς, f.  
 snake, ὄφης, m., δράκων, m.  
 snout, μυκτήρ, m.  
 snow, χιών, f.  
 so, οὕτω, οὕτως, ὥδε.

so *that*, ἵνα, ὅπως, with subjunct  
or (after past verbs only)  
with optat.

soldier, στρατιώτης, m.

some, τις, τι.

somehow, πως.

sometimes, ἐνίοτε.

somewhat, τι.

sorrow, λύπη, f., ἄλγος, n.

sow (subst.), ὄσ, f.

— (verb), σπείρω.

speak, φημί, λέγω (aor. εἶπον).

spear, λόγχη, f.

speech, λόγος, m.

spend, τρίβω.

spoil, φθείρω, διαφθείρω, βλάπτω.

spread, στορέννυμι.

spring, ἔαρ, n.

stade (a measure of distance),  
στάδιον (irreg. plur. στάδιοι), n.

staff, σκῆπτρον, n.

stag, ἔλαφος, m.

stand, intrans. tenses and Midd.  
of ἵστημι.

stand by, intrans. tenses and  
Midd. of παρίστημι.

start, αἶρω.

stay, μένω.

steal, κλέπτω.

still, ἔτι (still = but, ἀλλά, etc.).

stitch, ῥάπτω.

stone, λίθος, m.

stop, παύω, κωλύω.

story, λόγος, m.

stow away, ἀποτίθημι, and its  
Midd.

straight, ὀρθός -ή -όν.

strength, ἰσχύς, f., δύναμις, f.

strike, παίω.

strong, ἰσχυρός -ά -όν.

sufficiently, ἱκανῶς.

suggest, ὑφίστημι (trans. tenses).

suppliant, ἱκέτης, m.

suspicion, ἵποψία, f.

swallow, χελιδών, f.

sweet, ἡδύς -εῖα -ύ.

swift, ταχύς -εῖα -ύ. Comp.

θάσσω -ον, Superl. τάχιστος  
-η -ον.

## T.

table, τράπεζα.

take, αἶρω, λαμβάνω.

take courage, θαρσῶ (especially  
in aorist).

tale, λόγος (or participle, e.g. τὰ  
λεγόμενα).

teach, διδάσκω.

tear (subst.) δάκρυον, n.

tear (verb), σπαράττω.

temper, ὀργή, f.

temperate, σώφρων -ον.

tent, σκηνή, f.

terrible, δεινός -ή -όν; terribly,  
δεινῶς.

than (after comparatives), sign  
of genit. ; (or ἤ).

that (pron.), ἐκεῖνος.

— (after verbs of saying,  
thinking, etc.), ὥς, ὅτι—or  
sign of the infinitive.

that, in order that, so that, ὅπως,  
ἵνα; with subjunct. (or, only  
after past verbs, with optat.).

O that, would that (in wishes), εἰ  
with optat.

the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.

then, τότε (well then, καὶ δὴ).

there, ἐκεῖ.

therefore, οὖν.

thief, κλέπτης, m.

*thing*, πράγμα, n., χρήμα, n.  
(With adjectives "thing" is  
often not expressed, e.g. κακόν  
= an evil thing).

*this*, ὅδε, οὗτος; *this here*, ὅδε.

*this way*, τῇδε, ταύτη.

*thong*, ἱμάς, m.

*thought*, φρόντις, f.

*three*, τρεῖς, τρία.

*through*, διά with acc.; *way*  
*through*, δίοδος; *go through*, δια-  
βαίνω, διέξιμι; *lead through*,  
διάγω.

*throw*, βάλλω, ρίπτω.

*thus*, οὕτω, οὕτως, ὥδε.

*time*, χρόνος, m.

*time*, at any, πότε; at that time,  
τότε; at same time, ἅμα.

*to* (prep.), εἰς, ἐς, πρὸς, παρὰ,  
all with accus.

*together*, ἅμα; *call together*, συγ-  
καλῶ; *put together*, συντίθημι.

*tongue*, γλῶσσα, f.

*too*, too much, λίαν.

*torch*, δᾶς, f., λαμπάς, f.

*touch*, θιγγάνω with gen. Midd.  
of ἅπτω with gen.

*towards*, ἐπὶ with gen., πρὸς with  
acc.

*tower*, πύργος, m.

*train* (i.e. educate), παιδεύω.

*treasure*, θησαυρός, m.

*treat* (ill or well), διατίθημι with  
adverb: am treated, Pass. of  
διατίθημι with adv., πάσχω  
with adv.

*treaty*, σπονδαί, fem. plur.

*trip up*, σφάλλω.

*truce*, σπονδαί, fem. plur.

*trust*, πιστεύω, often with dat.

*tunic*, χιτὼν, m.

*turn*, τρέπω.

*twice*, δῖς.

*twine*, πλέκω.

*two*, δύο. (Sometimes "two" is  
merely sign of the dual.)

## U.

*ugly*, αἰσχροός -ά -όν.

*under*, ὑπό with gen.

*understand*, ἐπίσταμαι, συνίημι.

*until*, μέχρι; ἕως ἄν with sub-  
junctive.

*upon*, ἐπὶ with dat.

*uproar*, θόρυβος, m.

*upset*, σφάλλω.

*urge*, ἐποτρύνω.

*use*, χρῶμαι, often with dat.

*useful*, χρησιμός -ή -όν.

## V.

*vain*, κενός -ή -όν.

*vein*, φλέψ, f.

*verse*, ἔπος, n.

*vessel* (i.e. utensil), σκεῦος, n.

*victim*, ἱερεῖον, n.

*villain*, πανούργος, m.

*vine*, ἄμπελος, f.

*violent*, ἰσχυρός -ά -όν.

*voyage*, πλοῦς, m.

## W.

*wall*, τεῖχος, n.

*war*, πόλεμος, m.

*ward off*, ἀμύνω.

*watch over*, φυλάσσω.

*water*, ὕδωρ, n.

*wax*, κηρός, m.

*way*, ὁδός, f.; *this way*, τῇδε,  
ταύτη.

*way through*, δίοδος, f.  
*we*, (dual) νώ, (plur.) ἡμεῖς.  
*wealth*, πλοῦτος, m.  
*weapon*, ὄπλον, n.  
*wear*, τρίβω.  
*weave*, ὑφαίνω, πλέκω.  
*well* (subst.), φρέαρ, n.  
 — (adv.), εὖ, καλῶς (*well then*  
 = καὶ δῆ).  
*what, which, who*, (relat.) ὅς, ἣ, ὅ,  
 (interrog.) τίς, τι.  
*whoever, whosoever*, ὅστις (or ὅς  
 ἂν with subjunct.).  
*when* (relat.), ὅτε, ὅταν, ἐπειδάν  
 two last with subjunct.).  
 — (interrog.), πότε.  
*why*? τί;  
*wickedness*, μοχθηρία, f.  
*wide*, εὐρύς -εῖα -ύ.  
*wife*, γυνή, f.  
*wild beast*, θηρίον, n.  
*will* (subst.), βουλή, f.  
*wine*, οἶνος, m.  
*winter*, χειμών, m.  
*wisdom*, σοφία, f.  
*wise*, σοφός, -ή -όν.  
*wish*, βούλομαι, θέλω.  
*with*, μετά with genit., σύν with  
 dat. (But "with" is often  
 merely sign of dative.)  
*without*, ἄνευ with genit.  
*woman*, γυνή, f.; *old woman*,  
 γράς, f.  
*wonder* (sub.), τέρας, n., θαῦμα, n.

*wonder* (verb), θαυμάζω.  
*wont*, ἀν, εἴωθα.  
*wood*, ὕλη, f. ξύλον, n.; *a wood*,  
 ὕλη, f.  
*word*, λόγος, m., ἔπος, n.  
*work* (subst.), ἔργον, n.  
 — (verb), πονῶ.  
*worse*, χείρων -ον.  
*worthy*, ἄξιος -α -ον, often with  
 genit.  
*would that!* (in wishes), εἰ or  
 εἴθε with optat.  
*wreck* (i.e. destroy), διαφθείρω.  
*write*, γράφω.  
*writings*, pl. of γράμμα, n.  
*wrong*, ὁ, ἁμαρτάνω; *do wrong*,  
 ἀδικῶ, κακῶς ποιῶ, etc.

## Y.

*year*, ἔτος, n.  
*yet*, ἔτι; *not yet*, οὐπω; *never yet*,  
 οὐδέποτε.  
*yet* (=but), ἀλλά, etc.  
*yield*, εἴκω, ὑπέικω.  
*yoke* (verb), ζεύγνυμι.  
*you* (sing.) σύ, (dual) σφώ,  
 (plural) ὑμεῖς.  
*young man*, νεανίας, m.  
*yourself*, σεαυτόν -ήν or σαυτόν  
 -ήν, if reflexive. (But "you  
 yourself"—emphatic—is αὐ-  
 τὸς σὺ.)



## RIVINGTONS' EDUCATIONAL LIST

### *Arnold's Latin Prose*

*Composition.* By G. G. BRADLEY. 5s.

[The original Edition is still on sale.]

### *Arnold's Henry's First*

*Latin Book.* By C. G. GEPP. 3s.

[The original Edition is still on sale.]

### *First Latin Writer.* By

G. L. BENNETT. 3s. 6d.

Or separately—

*First Latin Exercises.* 2s. 6d.

*Latin Accidence.* 1s. 6d.

### *Second Latin Writer.*

By G. L. BENNETT. 3s. 6d.

### *Easy Latin Stories for*

*Beginners.* By G. L. BENNETT. 2s. 6d.

### *Selections from Cæsar.*

By G. L. BENNETT. 2s.

### *Selections from Vergil.*

By G. L. BENNETT. 1s. 6d.

### *Virgil Georgics.* Book IV.

By C. G. GEPP. 1s. 6d.

### *Cæsar de Bello Gallico.*

Books I—III. By J. MERRYWEATHER and C. TANCOCK. 3s. 6d.

Book I. separately, 2s.

### *The Beginner's Latin*

*Exercise Book.* By C. J. S. DAWK. 1s. 6d.

### *First Steps in Latin.* By

F. RITCHIE. 1s. 6d.

### *Gradatim.* An Easy Latin Trans-

lation Book. By H. HEATLEY and H. KINGDON. 1s. 6d.

### *Arnold's Greek Prose*

*Composition.* By E. ABBOTT. 3s. 6d.

[The original Edition is still on sale.]

### *A Primer of Greek*

*Grammar.* By E. ABBOTT and E. D. MANSFIELD. 3s. 6d.

Or separately—

*Syntax.* 1s. 6d.

*Accidence.* 2s. 6d.

### *A Practical Greek Me-*

*thod for Beginners.* THE SIMPLE SENTENCE. By F. RITCHIE and E. H. MOORE. 3s. 6d.

### *Stories in Attic Greek.*

By F. D. MORICE. 3s. 6d.

### *A First Greek Writer.*

By A. SIDGWICK. 3s. 6d.

### *An Introduction to Greek*

*Prose Composition.* By A. SIDGWICK. 5s.

### *Homer's Iliad.* By A. SIDGWICK.

Books I. and II. 2s. 6d.

Book XXI. 1s. 6d.

Book XXII. 1s. 6d.

### *The Anabasis of Xeno-*

*phon.* By R. W. TAYLOR.

Books I. and II. 3s. 6d.

Or separately, Book I., 2s. 6d.;

Book II., 2s.

Books III. and IV. 3s. 6d.

### *Xenophon's Agesilaus.*

By R. W. TAYLOR. 2s. 6d.

### *Stories from Ovid in*

*Elegiac Verse.* By R. W. TAYLOR. 3s. 6d.

### *Stories from Ovid in*

*Hexameter Verse.* By R. W. TAYLOR. 2s. 6d.

Waterloo Place, Pall Mall, London.

## RIVINGTONS' EDUCATIONAL LIST

### *Select Plays of Shakspeare.*

RUGBY EDITION.

By the Rev. C. E. MOBERLY.

AS YOU LIKE IT. 2s.

MACBETH. 2s.

HAMLET. 2s. 6d.

KING LEAR. 2s. 6d.

ROMEO AND JULIET. 2s.

KING HENRY THE FIFTH. 2s.

MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S

DREAM. 2s.

By R. WHITELAW.  
CORIOLANUS. 2s. 6d.

By J. S. PHILLPOTTS.  
THE TEMPEST. 2s.

### *A History of England.*

By the Rev. J. F. BRIGHT.

Period I.—MEDIÆVAL MONARCHY:

A.D. 449—1485. 4s. 6d.

Period II.—PERSONAL MONARCHY:

A.D. 1485—1688. 5s.

Period III.—CONSTITUTIONAL MONARCHY: A.D. 1689—1837. 7s. 6d.

### *Historical Biographies.*

By the Rev. M. CREIGHTON.

SIMON DE MONTFORT. 2s. 6d.

THE BLACK PRINCE. 2s. 6d.

SIR WALTER RALEGH. 3s.

DUKE OF WELLINGTON. 3s. 6d.

DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH. 3s. 6d.

OLIVER CROMWELL. 3s. 6d.

### *A Handbook in Outline*

*of English History to 1881.* By

ARTHUR H. D. ACLAND and CYRIL

RANSOME. 6s.

### *A First History of Eng-*

*land.* By LOUISE CREIGHTON. *With*

*Illustrations.* 2s. 6d.

### *Army and Civil Service*

*Examination Papers in Arithmetic.*

By A. DAWSON CLARKE. 3s. 6d.

### *Short Readings in Eng-*

*lish Poetry.* By H. A. HERTZ.

2s. 6d.

### *Modern Geography, for*

*the Use of Schools.* By the Rev. C.

E. MOBERLY.

Part I.—NORTHERN EUROPE. 2s. 6d.

Part II.—SOUTHERN EUROPE. 2s. 6d.

### *A Geography for Begin-*

*ners.* By L. B. LANG.

THE BRITISH EMPIRE. 2s. 6d.

Part I.—THE BRITISH ISLES. 1s. 6d.

Part II.—THE BRITISH POSSESIONS. 1s. 6d.

### *A Practical English*

*Grammar.* By W. TIDMARSH.

2s. 6d.

### *A Graduated French*

*Reader.* By PAUL BARBIER. 2s.

### *La Fontaine's Fables.*

Books I. and II. By the Rev. P.

BOWDEN-SMITH. 2s.

### *Goethe's Faust.*

By E. J.

TURNER, and E. D. A. MORSHEAD.

7s. 6d.

### *Lessing's Fables.*

By F.

STORR. 2s. 6d.

### *Selections from Hauff's*

*Stories.* By W. E. MULLINS and F.

STORR. 4s. 6d.

Also separately—

KALIF STORK AND THE

PHANTOM CREW. 2s.

### *A German Accidence.*

By J. W. J. VECQUERAY. 3s. 6d.

*German Exercises.* Adapted

to the above. By E. F. GREN-

FELL. Part I. 2s. Part II. 2s. 6d.

Waterloo Place, Pall Mall, London.



